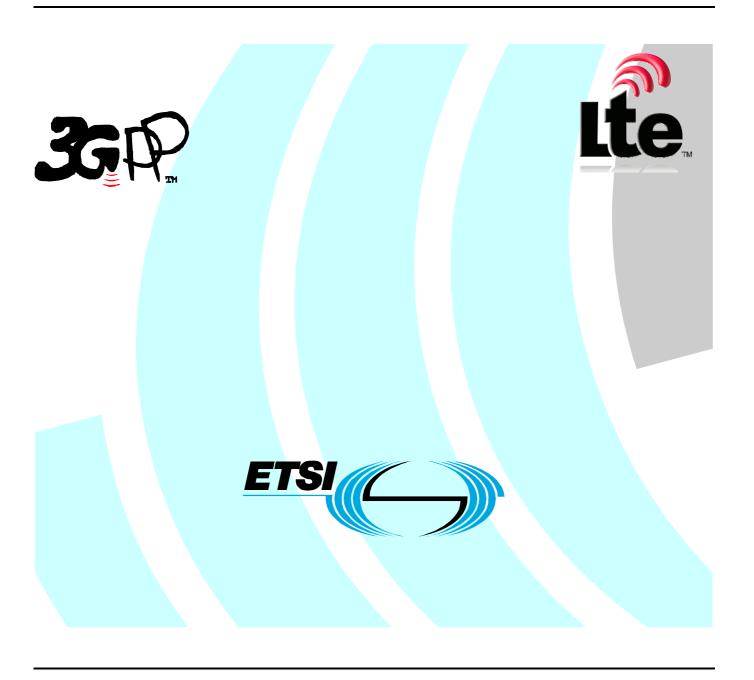
# ETSITS 136 413 V8.4.0 (2009-01)

Technical Specification

LTE; Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); S1 Application Protocol (S1AP) (3GPP TS 36.413 version 8.4.0 Release 8)



Reference
RTS/TSGR-0336413v840

Keywords
LTE

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from: <u>http://www.etsi.org</u>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<a href="http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp">http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp</a></a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: http://portal.etsi.org/chaircor/ETSI\_support.asp

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2009. All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>TM</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **TIPHON**<sup>TM</sup>, the TIPHON logo and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

**3GPP**<sup>™</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **LTE**<sup>™</sup> is a Trade Mark of ETSI currently being registered

for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **GSM**® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

### Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://webapp.etsi.org/IPR/home.asp).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <a href="http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp">http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp</a>.

## Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Forew	vord	2
Forew	vord	10
1	Scope	11
2	References	11
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	13
3.1	Definitions	
3.2	Symbols	
3.3	Abbreviations	14
4	General	15
4.1	Procedure Specification Principles	15
4.2	Forwards and Backwards Compatibility	15
4.3	Specification Notations	15
5	S1AP Services	16
6	Services Expected from Signalling Transport	17
	Functions of S1AP	
8	S1AP Procedures	19
8.1	List of S1AP Elementary procedures	
8.2	E-RAB Management procedures	
8.2.1	E-RAB Setup	
8.2.1.1	1	
8.2.1.2		
8.2.1.3		
8.2.1.4	<u>.</u>	
8.2.2	E-RAB Modify	
8.2.2.1	General	22
8.2.2.2	Successful Operation	22
8.2.2.3	Unsuccessful Operation	24
8.2.2.4		
8.2.3	E-RAB Release	
8.2.3.1		
8.2.3.2		24
8.2.3.2		
8.2.3.2		
8.2.3.3		
8.3	Context Management procedures	
8.3.1	Initial Context Setup	
8.3.1.1		
8.3.1.2 8.3.1.3	±	
8.3.1.4	1	
8.3.2	UE Context Release Request - eNB initiated	
8.3.2.1		
8.3.2.2		
8.3.3	UE Context Release (MME initiated)	
8.3.3.1		
8.3.3.2		
8.3.4	UE Context Modification.	
8.3.4.1		
8.3.4.2		
8.3.4.3	±	

8.4	Handover Signalling	31
8.4.1	Handover Preparation	31
8.4.1.1	General	31
8.4.1.2	Successful Operation	31
8.4.1.3	Unsuccessful Operation	33
8.4.1.4	Abnormal Conditions	33
8.4.2	Handover Resource Allocation	33
8.4.2.1	General	33
8.4.2.2	Successful Operation	33
8.4.2.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.4.2.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.4.3	Handover Notification	
8.4.3.1	General	
8.4.3.2	Successful Operation	
8.4.3.3	Abnormal Conditions	
8.4.4	Path Switch Request	
8.4.4.1	General	
8.4.4.2	Successful Operation	
8.4.4.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.4.4.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.4.5	Handover Cancellation	
8.4.5.1	General	
8.4.5.2	Successful Operation	
8.4.5.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.4.5.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.4.6	eNB Status Transfer	
8.4.6.1	General	
8.4.6.2	Successful Operation	
8.4.6.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.4.6.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.4.7	MME Status Transfer	
8.4.7.1	General	
8.4.7.2	Successful Operation	
8.4.7.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.4.7.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.5	Paging	
8.5.1	General	
8.5.2	Successful Operation	
8.5.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.5.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.6		
	NAS transport	
8.6.1	General	
8.6.2	Successful Operations	
8.6.2.1	Initial UE Message	
8.6.2.2	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	
8.6.2.3	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	
8.6.2.4	NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION	
8.6.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.6.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7	Management procedures	
8.7.1	Reset	
8.7.1.1	General	
8.7.1.2	Successful Operation	
8.7.1.2.1	Reset Procedure Initiated from the MME	
8.7.1.2.2	Reset Procedure Initiated from the E-UTRAN	
8.7.1.3	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7.1.3.1	Abnormal Condition at the EPC	
8.7.1.3.2	Abnormal Condition at the E-UTRAN	
8.7.1.3.3	Crossing of Reset Messages	
8.7.2	Error Indication	
8.7.2.1	General	
8722	Successful Operation	15

8.7.2.3	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7.3	S1 Setup	46
8.7.3.1	General	46
8.7.3.2	Successful Operation	46
8.7.3.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.7.3.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7.4	eNB Configuration Update	47
8.7.4.1	General	
8.7.4.2	Successful Operation	48
8.7.4.3	Unsuccessful Operation	48
8.7.4.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7.5	MME Configuration Update	
8.7.5.1	General	
8.7.5.2	Successful Operation	
8.7.5.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.7.5.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.7.6	Overload Start	
8.7.6.1	General	
8.7.6.2	Successful Operation	
8.7.6.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.7.7	Overload Stop	
8.7.7.1	General	
8.7.7.2	Successful Operation	
8.7.7.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.8	S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Procedures	
8.8.1	General	
8.8.2	Successful Operations	
8.8.2.1	Downlink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling	
8.8.2.2	Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling	
8.8.3	Unsuccessful Operation	
8.8.4	Abnormal Conditions	
8.9	UE Capability Info Indication	
8.9.1	General	
8.9.2	Successful Operation	
8.10	Trace Procedures	
8.10.1	Trace Start	
8.10.1.1	General	
8.10.1.2	Successful Operation	
8.10.2	Trace Failure Indication	
8.10.2.1	General	
8.10.2.2	Successful Operation	
8.10.3 8.10.3.1	Deactivate Trace	
	General	
8.10.3.2	Successful Operation	
8.11 8.11.1	Location Reporting Procedures	
	General	
8.11.1.1 8.11.1.2	Successful Operation	
8.11.1.3	Abnormal Conditions	
8.11.2	Location Report Failure Indication	
8.11.2.1	General	
8.11.2.1	Successful Operation	
8.11.3	Location Report	
8.11.3.1	General	
8.11.3.1	Successful Operation	
8.11.3.3	Abnormal Conditions	
8.12	Warning Message Transmission Procedures	
8.12.1	Write-Replace Warning	
8.12.1.1	General	
8.12.1.2	Successful Operation	
8.13	eNB Direct Information Transfer	
0.1.)		

8.13.2	Successful Operation	57
8.13.2.	.1 eNB Direct Information Transfer	57
8.13.3		
8.14	MME Direct Information Transfer	57
8.14.1	General	57
8.14.2	Successful Operation	58
8.14.2.	•	
8.14.3		
_		
	Elements for S1AP Communication	
9.1	Message Functional Definition and Content	
9.1.1	General	59
9.1.2	Message Contents	59
9.1.2.1	Presence	59
9.1.2.2	2 Criticality	59
9.1.2.3	Range	59
9.1.2.4	4 Assigned Criticality	59
9.1.3	E-RAB Management Messages	60
9.1.3.1	E-RAB SETUP REQUEST	60
9.1.3.2	2 E-RAB SETUP RESPONSE	61
9.1.3.3	B E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST	61
9.1.3.4		
9.1.3.5		
9.1.3.6		
9.1.3.7		
9.1.4	Context Management Messages	
9.1.4.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	63
9.1.4.2		64
9.1.4.3		
9.1.4.5		
9.1. <del>4</del> .5		
9.1. <del>4</del> .0		
9.1. <del>4</del> .7 9.1.4.8		
9.1. <del>4</del> .8 9.1.4.9		
9.1.4.9 9.1.4.1		
	Handover Signalling Messages	
9.1.5		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.5.2		
9.1.5.3		
9.1.5.4		69
9.1.5.5		
9.1.5.6		
9.1.5.7		
9.1.5.8		
9.1.5.9		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.5.1		
9.1.6	PAGING	
9.1.7	NAS Transport Messages	74
9.1.7.1		
9.1.7.2	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT	75
9.1.7.3	3 UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT	75
9.1.7.4	NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION	75
9.1.8	Management messages	75
9.1.8.1		
9.1.8.2		
9.1.8.3		
9.1.8.4		
9185		77

9.1.8.6	S1 SETUP FAILURE	
9.1.8.7	ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE	
9.1.8.8	ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE	
9.1.8.9	ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE	
9.1.8.10	MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE	
9.1.8.11	MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE	
9.1.8.12	MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE	79
9.1.8.13	OVERLOAD START	
9.1.8.14	OVERLOAD STOP	80
9.1.9	S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Messages	80
9.1.9.1	DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING	80
9.1.9.2	UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING	82
9.1.10	UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION	82
9.1.11	Trace Messages	
9.1.11.1	TRACE START	
9.1.11.2	TRACE FAILURE INDICATION	
9.1.11.3	DEACTIVATE TRACE	
9.1.12	Location Reporting Messages	
9.1.12.1	LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL	
9.1.12.2	LOCATION REPORT FAILURE INDICATION	
9.1.12.3	LOCATION REPORT	
9.1.13	Warning Message Transmission Messages	
9.1.13	WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST	
9.1.13.1	WRITE-REPLACE WARNING RESPONSE	
9.1.13.2	eNB DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER	
9.1.14	MME DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER	
9.2	Information Element Definitions	
9.2.0	General	
9.2.1	Radio Network Layer Related IEs	
9.2.1.1	Message Type	
9.2.1.2	E-RAB ID	
9.2.1.3	Cause	
9.2.1.4	Trace activation	
9.2.1.5	Source ID	
9.2.1.6	Target ID	
9.2.1.7	Source eNB to Target eNB Transparent Container	
9.2.1.8	Target eNB to Source eNB Transparent Container	
9.2.1.9	Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container	
9.2.1.10	Target RNC to Source RNC Transparent Container	
9.2.1.11	Source BSS to Target BSS Transparent Container	
9.2.1.12	Target BSS to Source BSS Transparent Container	
9.2.1.13	Handover Type	
9.2.1.14	Extended RNC-ID	
9.2.1.15	E-RAB Level QoS Parameters	95
9.2.1.16	Paging DRX	96
9.2.1.17	Paging Cause	96
9.2.1.18	GBR QoS Information	96
9.2.1.19	Bit Rate	96
9.2.1.20	UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	
9.2.1.21	Criticality Diagnostics	
9.2.1.22	Handover Restriction List	
9.2.1.23	CDMA2000-PDU	
9.2.1.24	CDMA2000 RAT Type	
9.2.1.25	CDMA2000 Sector ID	
9.2.1.26	Security Context	
9.2.1.27	UE Radio Capability	
9.2.1.28	CDMA2000 HO Status	
9.2.1.29	CDMA2000 HO Status	
9.2.1.30	1xRTT MEID	
9.2.1.30	eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container	
9.2.1.31	COUNT value	
9.2.1.32	CDM 4 2000 1 v RTT R 4 ND	102

9.2.1.34	Request Type	
9.2.1.35	CDMA2000 1xRTT SRVCC Info	102
9.2.1.36	E-RAB List	103
9.2.1.37	Global eNB ID	103
9.2.1.38	E-UTRAN CGI	
9.2.1.39	Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority	104
9.2.1.40	UE Security Capabilities	104
9.2.1.41	Security key	104
9.2.1.42	UE History Information	105
9.2.1.43	Last Visited Cell Information	
9.2.1.43a	Last Visited E-UTRAN Cell Information	105
9.2.1.44	Message Identifier	106
9.2.1.45	Serial Number	106
9.2.1.46	Warning Area List	106
9.2.1.47	Emergency Area ID	107
9.2.1.48	Repetition Period	
9.2.1.49	Number of Broadcasts Requested	
9.2.1.50	Warning Type	
9.2.1.51	Warning Security Information	
9.2.1.52	Data Coding Scheme	
9.2.1.53	Warning Message Contents	
9.2.1.54	Broadcast Completed Area List	
9.2.1.55	Inter-system Information Transfer Type	
9.2.1.56	Source To Target Transparent Container	
9.2.1.57	Target To Source Transparent Container	
9.2.1.58	SRVCC Operation Possible	
9.2.1.59	SRVCC HO Indication	
9.2.1.60	Allocation and Retention Priority	
9.2.1.61	Time to wait	
9.2.1.62	CSG Id	
9.2.1.63	CSG Id List	
9.2.2	Transport Network Layer Related IEs	
9.2.2.1	Transport Layer Address	
9.2.2.2 9.2.3	GTP-TEIDNAS Related IEs	
9.2.3 9.2.3.1	LAI	
9.2.3.1	RAC	
9.2.3.2	MME UE S1AP ID	
9.2.3.4	eNB UE S1AP ID	
9.2.3.4	NAS-PDU	
9.2.3.6	S-TMSI	
9.2.3.7	TAC	
9.2.3.8	PLMN Identity	
9.2.3.9	GUMMEI	
9.2.3.10	UE Identity Index value	
9.2.3.11	IMSI	
9.2.3.12	MMEC	
9.2.3.13	UE Paging Identity	
9.2.3.14	DL Forwarding	
9.2.3.15	Direct Forwarding Path Availability	
9.2.3.16	TAI	
9.2.3.17	Relative MME Capacity	
9.2.3.18	UE S1 AP ID pair	
9.2.3.19	Overload Response	
9.2.3.20	Overload Action	
9.2.3.21	CS Fallback Indicator	118
9.2.3.22	CN Domain	118
9.2.3.23	RIM Transfer	119
9.2.3.24	RIM Information	
9.2.3.25	RIM Routing Address	
9.3	Message and Information Element Abstract Syntax (with ASN.1)	
930	General	120

History.		206	
Annex A	A (informative): Change history	205	
10.6	Handling of AP ID	204	
10.5	0.5 Exceptions		
10.4	R.3 Presence Information		
10.3.6	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
10.3.5			
10.3.4.2			
10.3.4.1A	- 71		
10.3.4.1			
10.3.4			
10.3.3			
10.3.2	Criticality Information		
10.3.1	General		
10.3	Abstract Syntax Error		
10.2	Transfer Syntax Error		
10.1	General		
	andling of Unknown, Unforeseen and Erroneous Protocol Data		
9.5	Timers	197	
9.4	Message Transfer Syntax		
9.3.7			
9.3.6	Constant Definitions		
9.3.5	Common Definitions		
9.3.4	Information Element Definitions		
9.3.3			
9.3.2	•		
9.3.1	Usage of private message mechanism for non-standard use		

### **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

### 1 Scope

[18]

The present document specifies the E-UTRAN radio network layer signalling protocol for the S1 interface. The S1 Application Protocol (S1AP) supports the functions of S1 interface by signalling procedures defined in this document. S1AP is developed in accordance to the general principles stated in [2] and [3].

### 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.
- 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications". [1] 3GPP TS 36.401: 'E-UTRAN Architecture Description'. [2] 3GPP TS 36.410: 'S1 General Aspects and Principles'. [3] [4] ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (07/2002): "Information technology - ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)". [5] ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (07/2002): "Information technology - Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation". [6] ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (07/2002): "Information technology - Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification". [7] 3GPP TS 32.421: "Trace concepts and requirements". [8] 3GPP TS 23.402: "Architecture enhancements for non-3GPP accesses". [9] 3GPP TS 23.216: "Single Radio Voice Call Continuity (SRVCC)". 3GPP TS 32.422: "Trace control and configuration management". [10] 3GPP TS 23.401: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) enhancements for E-UTRAN access". [11] [12] 3GPP TS 36.414: 'Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); S1 data transport'. [13] 3GPP TS 23.203: "Policy and charging control architecture" 3GPP TS 36.300: 'Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA), Evolved Universal [14] Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); Overall description; stage 2'. [15] 3GPP TS 33.401: 'Security architecture'. 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRAN); Radio Resource [16] Control (RRC) Protocol Specification". 3GPP TS 23.272: "Circuit Switched Fallback in Evolved Packet System; stage 2". [17]

3GPP TS 48.018: "General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); BSS GPRS Protocol (BSSGP)".

- [19] 3GPP TS 25.413: "UTRAN Iu interface RANAP signalling"
- [20] 3GPP TS 36.304: 'Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA), User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode'.

### 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

#### 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

CSG Cell: an E-UTRAN cell broadcasting a CSG Identifier.

**Elementary Procedure:** S1AP consists of Elementary Procedures (EPs). An Elementary Procedure is a unit of interaction between eNBs and the EPC. These Elementary Procedures are defined separately and are intended to be used to build up complete sequences in a flexible manner. If the independence between some EPs is restricted, it is described under the relevant EP description. Unless otherwise stated by the restrictions, the EPs may be invoked independently of each other as stand alone procedures, which can be active in parallel. Examples on using several S1AP EPs together with each other and EPs from other interfaces can be found in reference [FFS].

An EP consists of an initiating message and possibly a response message. Two kinds of EPs are used:

- Class 1: Elementary Procedures with response (success and/or failure).
- Class 2: Elementary Procedures without response.

For Class 1 EPs, the types of responses can be as follows:

#### Successful:

 A signalling message explicitly indicates that the elementary procedure successfully completed with the receipt of the response.

#### Unsuccessful:

- A signalling message explicitly indicates that the EP failed.
- On time supervision expiry (i.e. absence of expected response).

Successful and Unsuccessful:

- One signalling message reports both successful and unsuccessful outcome for the different included requests. The response message used is the one defined for successful outcome.

Class 2 EPs are considered always successful.

**eNB UE S1AP ID:** according to definition in 23.401.

[Note (to be removed once captured in another TS): The eNB UE S1AP ID shall be allocated so as to uniquely identify the UE over the S1 interface within the eNB. When MME receives eNB UE S1AP ID it shall store it for the duration of the UE-associated logical S1-connection for this UE. Once known to MME his IE is included in all UE associated S1-AP signalling (UL as well as DL).]

**MME UE S1AP ID:** according to definition in 23.401.

[Note (to be removed once captured in another TS): The MME UE S1AP ID shall be allocated so as to uniquely identify the UE over the S1 interface within the MME. When eNB receives MME UE S1AP ID it shall store it for the duration of the UE-associated logical S1-connection for this UE. Once known to eNB this IE is included in all UE associated S1-AP signalling (UL as well as DL).]

**E-RAB:** as defined in [2].

Note: The E-RAB is either a default E-RAB or a dedicated E-RAB.

**E-RAB** identity: the E-RABidentity uniquely identifies an E-RABfor one UE.

Note: The E-RAB identity remains unique for the UE even if the UE-associated logical S1-connection is released during periods of user inactivity.

**Data Radio Bearer**: the Data Radio bearer transports the packets of an E-RAB between a UE and an eNB. There is an one-to-one mapping between the E-RAB and the Data Radio Bearer.

**UE-associated signalling:** When S1-AP messages associated to one UE uses the UE-associated logical S1-connection for association of the message to the UE in eNB and EPC.

**UE-associated logical S1-connection:** The UE-associated logical S1-connection uses the identities *MME UE S1AP ID* and *eNB UE S1AP ID* according to definition in [23.401]. For a received UE associated S1-AP message the MME identifies the associated UE based on the MME UE S1AP ID IE and the eNB identifies the associated UE based on the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE. The UE-associated logical S1-connection may exist before the S1 UE context is setup in eNB.

### 3.2 Symbols

-

#### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

CDMA Code Division Multiple Access

CS Circuit Switched

CSG Closed Subscriber Group

CN Core Network DL Downlink

E-RAB E-UTRAN Cell Global Identifier E-RAB E-UTRAN Radio Access Bearer

eNB E-UTRAN NodeB
EP Elementary Procedure
EPC Evolved Packet Core
E-UTRAN Evolved UTRAN
GBR Guaranteed Bit Rate

GUMMEI Globally Unique MME Identifier

GTP GTP Tunneling Protocol
HFN Hyper Frame Number
HRPD High Rate Packet Data
IE Information Element
MME Mobility Management Entity

NAS Non Access Stratum
PS Packet Switched

PDCP Packet Data Convergence Protocol
PLMN Public Land Mobile Network

PS Packet Switched
RRC Radio Resource Control
RIM RAN Information Management

SN Sequence Number

S-TMSI S-Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity

TAI Tracking Area Identity
TEID Tunnel Endpoint Identifier

UE User Equipment

UE-AMBR UE-Aggregate Maximum Bitrate

UL Uplink

### 4 General

Editor"s Note: Section captures procedure specification principles, forward/backward compatibility issue and specification notations.

### 4.1 Procedure Specification Principles

The principle for specifying the procedure logic is to specify the functional behaviour of the terminating node exactly and completely. Any rule that specifies the behaviour of the originating node shall be possible to be verified with information that is visible within the system.

The following specification principles have been applied for the procedure text in clause 8:

- The procedure text discriminates between:
  - 1) Functionality which "shall" be executed

The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall" perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X but cannot perform functionality Y requested in the REQUEST message of a Class 1 EP, the receiving node shall respond with the message used to report unsuccessful outcome for this procedure, containing an appropriate cause value.

2) Functionality which "shall, if supported" be executed

The procedure text indicates that the receiving node "shall, if supported," perform a certain function Y under a certain condition. If the receiving node supports procedure X, but does not support functionality Y, the receiving node shall proceed with the execution of the EP, possibly informing the requesting node about the not supported functionality.

- Any required inclusion of an optional IE in a response message is explicitly indicated in the procedure text. If the procedure text does not explicitly indicate that an optional IE shall be included in a response message, the optional IE shall not be included. For requirements on including *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see section 10. For examples on how to use the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, see Annex A.2.

### 4.2 Forwards and Backwards Compatibility

The forwards and backwards compatibility of the protocol is assured by mechanism where all current and future messages, and IEs or groups of related IEs, include ID and criticality fields that are coded in a standard format that will not be changed in the future. These parts can always be decoded regardless of the standard version.

### 4.3 Specification Notations

For the purposes of the present document, the following notations apply:

Procedure When referring to an elementary procedure in the specification the Procedure Name is written with the first letters in each word in upper case characters followed by the word "procedure", e.g. E-

RAB procedure.

Message When referring to a message in the specification the MESSAGE NAME is written with all letters

in upper case characters followed by the word "message", e.g. MESSAGE NAME message.

IE When referring to an information element (IE) in the specification the *Information Element Name* 

is written with the first letters in each word in upper case characters and all letters in Italic font

followed by the abbreviation "IE", e.g. Information Element IE.

Value of an IE When referring to the value of an information element (IE) in the specification the "Value" is

written as it is specified in subclause 9.2 enclosed by quotation marks, e.g. "Value".

### 5 S1AP Services

S1AP provides the signalling service between E-UTRAN and the evolved packet core (EPC) that is required to fulfil the S1AP functions described in clause 7. S1AP services are divided into two groups:

- 1. Non UE-associated services: They are related to the whole S1 interface instance between the eNB and MME utilising a non UE-associated signalling connection.
- 2. UE-associated services: They are related to one UE. S1AP functions that provide these services are associated with a UE-associated signalling connection that is maintained for the UE in question.

# 6 Services Expected from Signalling Transport

The signalling connection shall provide in sequence delivery of S1AP messages. S1AP shall be notified if the signalling connection breaks.

### 7 Functions of S1AP

Editor"s Note: Description of S1AP functions.

S1AP protocol has the following functions:

- E-RAB management function: This overall functionality is responsible for setting up, modifying and releasing E-RABs, which are triggered by the MME The release of E-RABs may be triggered by the eNB as well.
- Initial Context Transfer function: This functionality is used to establish an S1UE context in the eNB, to setup the default IP connectivity, to setup one or more E-RAB(s) if requested by the MME, and to transfer NAS signalling related information to the eNB if needed.
- UE Capability Info Indication function: This functionality is used to provide the UE Capability Info when received from the UE to the MME.
- Mobility Functions for UEs in LTE\_ACTIVE in order to enable
  - a change of eNBs within SAE/LTE (Inter MME/Serving SAE-GW Handovers) via the S1 interface (with EPC involvement).
  - a change of RAN nodes between different RATs (Inter-3GPP-RAT Handovers) via the S1 interface (with EPC involvement).
- Paging: This functionality provides the EPC the capability to page the UE.
- S1 interface management functions comprise the:
  - Reset functionality to ensure a well defined initialisation on the S1 interface.
  - Error Indication functionality to allow a proper error reporting/handling in cases where no failure messages are defined.
  - Overload function to indicate the load situation in the control plane of the S1 interface.
  - Load balancing function to ensure equally loaded MMEs within an MME pool area
  - S1 Setup functionality for initial S1 interface setup for providing configuration information
  - eNB and MME Configuration Update functions are to update application level configuration data needed for the eNB and MME to interoperate correctly on the S1 interface.
- NAS Signalling transport function between the UE and the MME is used:
  - to transfer NAS signalling related information and to establish the S1 UE context in the eNB.
  - to transfer NAS signalling related information when the S1 UE context in the eNB is already established.
- S1 UE context Release function: This functionality is responsible to manage the release of UE specific context in the eNB and the MME.
- UE Context Modification function: This functionality allows to modify the established UE Context partly.
- Status Transfer: This functionality transfers PDCP SN Status information from source eNB to target eNB in support of in-sequence delivery and duplication avoidance for intra LTE handover.
- Trace function: This functionality is to control a trace recording for a UE in ECM\_CONNECTED.
- Location Reporting: This functionality allows MME to be aware of the UE"s current location.
- S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling function: This functionality is to carry CDMA2000 signalling between UE and CDMA2000 RAT over the S1 Interface.
- Warning message transmission function:
   This functionality provides the means to start and overwrite the broadcasting of warning message.

### 8 S1AP Procedures

### 8.1 List of S1AP Elementary procedures

In the following tables, all EPs are divided into Class 1 and Class 2 EPs (see subclause 3.1 for explanation of the different classes):

Table 1: Class 1 procedures

Elementary	Initiating Message	Successful Outcome	Unsuccessful Outcome
Procedure		Response message	Response message
Handover	HANDOVER	HANDOVER COMMAND	HANDOVER
Preparation	REQUIRED		PREPARATION FAILURE
Handover	HANDOVER	HANDOVER REQUEST	HANDOVER FAILURE
Resource	REQUEST	ACKNOWLEDGE	
Allocation			
Path Switch	PATH SWITCH	PATH SWITCH	PATH SWITCH REQUEST
Request	REQUEST	REQUEST	FAILURE
		ACKNOWLEDGE	
Handover	HANDOVER CANCEL	HANDOVER CANCEL	
Cancellation		ACKNOWLEDGE	
E-RAB Setup	E-RAB SETUP	E-RAB SETUP	
	REQUEST	RESPONSE	
E-RAB Modify	E-RAB MODIFY	E-RAB MODIFY	
	REQUEST	RESPONSE	
E-RAB Release	E-RAB RELEASE	E-RAB RELEASE	
	COMMAND	RESPONSE	
Initial Context	INITIAL CONTEXT	INITIAL CONTEXT	INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP
Setup	SETUP REQUEST	SETUP RESPONSE	FAILURE
Reset	RESET	RESET	
		ACKNOWLEDGE	
S1 Setup	S1 SETUP REQUEST	S1 SETUP RESPONSE	S1 SETUP FAILURE
UE Context	UE CONTEXT	UE CONTEXT RELEASE	
Release	RELEASE COMMAND	COMPLETE	
UE Context	UE CONTEXT	UE CONTEXT	UE CONTEXT
Modification	MODIFICATION	MODIFICATION	MODIFICATION FAILURE
	REQUEST	RESPONSE	
eNB	ENB	ENB UPDATE	ENB CONFIGURATION
Configuration	CONFIGURATION	CONFIGURATION	UPDATE FAILURE
Update	UPDATE	ACKNOWLEDGE	
MME	MME	MME CONFIGURAION	MME CONFIGURATION
Configuration	CONFIGURATION	UPDATE	UPDATE FAILURE
Update	UPDATE	ACKNOWLEDGE	
Write-Replace	WRITE-REPLACE	WRITE-REPLACE	
Warning	WARNING REQUEST	WARNING RESPONSE	

Table 2: Class 2 procedures

Elementary Procedure	Message
Handover Notification	HANDOVER NOTIFY
E-RAB Release Request	E-RAB RELEASE REQUEST
Paging	PAGING
Initial UE Message	INITIAL UE MESSAGE
Downlink NAS Transport	DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT
Uplink NAS Transport	UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT
NAS non delivery indication	NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION
Error Indication	ERROR INDICATION
UE Context Release Request	UE CONTEXT RELEASE REQUEST
DownlinkS1 CDMA2000 Tunneling	DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000
	TUNNELING
Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling	UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING
UE Capability Info Indication	UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION
eNB Status Transfer	eNB STATUS TRANSFER
MME Status Transfer	MME STATUS TRANSFER
Deactivate Trace	DEACTIVATE TRACE
Trace Start	TRACE START
Trace Failure Indication	TRACE FAILURE INDICATION
Location Reporting Control	LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL
Location Reporting Failure	LOCATION REPORTING FAILURE
Indication	INDICATION
Location Report	LOCATION REPORT
Overload Start	OVERLOAD START
Overload Stop	OVERLOAD STOP
eNB Direct Information Transfer	eNB DIRECT INFORMATION
	TRANSFER
MME Direct Information Transfer	MME DIRECT INFORMATION
	TRANSFER

The following applies concerning interference between Elementary Procedures:

- The Reset procedure takes precedence over all other EPs.
- The UE Context Release procedure takes precedence over all other EPs that are using the UE-associated signalling.

### 8.2 E-RAB Management procedures

### 8.2.1 E-RAB Setup

#### 8.2.1.1 General

The purpose of the E-RAB Setup procedure is to assign resources on Uu and S1 for one or several E-RABs and to setup corresponding Data Radio Bearers for a given UE. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.2.1.2 Successful Operation

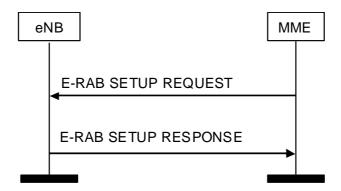


Figure 8.2.1.2-1: E-RAB Setup procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending an E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message to the eNB.

- The E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message shall contain the information required by the eNB to build the E-RAB configuration consisting of at least one additional E-RAB including for each E-RAB to setup in the *E-RAB to be Setup List* IE.

Upon reception of the E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message, and if resources are available for the requested configuration, the eNB shall execute the requested E-RAB configuration. For each E-RAB and based on the *E-RAB level QoS parameters* IE the eNB shall establish an Data Radio Bearer and allocate the required resources on Uu. The eNB shall pass the *NAS-PDU* IE and the value contained in the *E-RAB identity* IE received for the E-RAB for each established Data Radio Bearer to the UE. The eNB does not send the NAS PDUs associated to the failed Data radio bearers to the UE. The eNB shall allocate the required resources on S1 for the E-RABs requested to be established.

The E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message may contain

- the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE

If the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate IE is included in the E-RAB SETUP REQUEST the eNB shall

- replace the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate by the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate in the UE context; the eNB shall use the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate for non-GBR Bearers for the concerned UE.

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is not contained in the E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message, the eNB shall use the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate which is stored in the UE context.

The eNB shall establish or modify the resources according to the values of the *Allocation and Retention Priority* IE (priority level and pre-emption indicators) and the resource situation as follows:

- The eNB shall consider the priority level of the requested E-RAB, when deciding on the resource allocation.
- The priority levels and the pre-emption indicators may (singularly or in combination) be used to determine whether the E-RAB setup has to be performed unconditionally and immediately. If the requested E-RAB is marked as "may trigger pre-emption" and the resource situation requires so, the eNB may trigger the pre-emption procedure which may then cause the forced release of a lower priority E-RAB which is marked as "pre-emptable". Whilst the process and the extent of the pre-emption procedure is operator-dependent, the pre-emption indicators shall be treated as follows:
  - 1. The values of the last received Pre-emption Vulnerability IE and Priority Level IE shall prevail.
  - 2. If the *Pre-emption Capability* IE is set to "may trigger pre-emption", then this allocation request may trigger the pre-emption procedure.
  - 3. If the *Pre-emption Capability* IE is set to "shall not trigger pre-emption", then this allocation request shall not trigger the pre-emption procedure.
  - 4. If the *Pre-emption Vulnerability* IE is set to "pre-emptable", then this E-RAB shall be included in the pre-emption process.
  - 5. If the *Pre-emption Vulnerability* IE is set to "not pre-emptable", then this E-RAB shall not be included in the pre-emption process.

- 6. If the *Priority Level* IE is set to "no priority" the given values for the *Pre-emption Capability* IE and *Pre-emption Vulnerability* IE shall not be considered. Instead the values "shall not trigger pre-emption" and "not pre-emptable" shall prevail.
- The E-UTRAN pre-emption process shall keep the following rules:
  - 1. E-UTRAN shall only pre-empt E-RABs with lower priority, in ascending order of priority.
  - 2. The pre-emption may be done for E-RABs belonging to the same UE or to other UEs.

The eNB shall report to the MME, in the E-RAB SETUP RESPONSE message, the result for all the requested E-RABs.

A list of E-RABs which are successfully established shall be included in the E-RAB Setup List IE.

A list of E-RABs which failed to be established shall be included in the *E-RAB Failed to Setup List* IE. In case of the establishment of an E-RAB the EPC must be prepared to receive user data before the E-RAB SETUP RESPONSE message has been received.

When the eNB reports unsuccessful establishment of an E-RAB, the cause value should be precise enough to enable the MME to know the reason for an unsuccessful establishment e.g.: "Radio resources not available", "Failure in the Radio Interface Procedure".

#### **Interactions with Handover Preparation procedure:**

If a handover becomes necessary during E-RAB setup, the eNB may interrupt the ongoing E-RAB Setup procedure and initiate the Handover Preparation procedure as follows:

- 1. The eNB shall send the E-RAB SETUP RESPONSE message in which the eNB shall indicate, if necessary
  - all the E-RABs fail with the cause "handover triggered"
- 2. The eNB shall trigger the handover procedure.

#### 8.2.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

The unsuccessful operation is specified in the successful operation section.

#### 8.2.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB receives a E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message containing a *E-RAB Level QoS Parameters* IE which contains a *QCI* IE indicating a GBR bearer (as defined in [13]), and which does not contain the *GBR QoS Information* IE, the eNB shall consider the establishment of the corresponding E-RAB as failed.

If the eNB receives an E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB To Be Setup List* IE) set to the same value, the eNB shall consider the establishment of the corresponding E-RABs as failed.

If the eNB receives an E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message containing a *E-RAB ID* IE (in the *E-RAB To Be Setup List* IE) set to the value that identifies an active E-RAB (established before the E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message was received), the eNB shall consider the establishment of the new E-RAB as failed.

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

### 8.2.2 E-RAB Modify

#### 8.2.2.1 General

The purpose of the E-RAB Modify procedure is to enable modifications of already established E-RABs for a given UE. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.2.2.2 Successful Operation

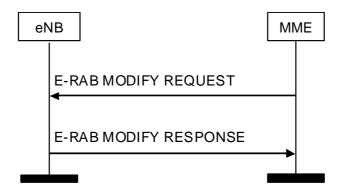


Figure 8.2.2.2-1: E-RAB Modify procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending an E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message to the eNB.

The E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message shall contain the information required by the eNB to modify one or several E-RABs of the existing E-RAB configuration.

Information shall be present in the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message only when any previously set value for the E-RAB configuration is requested to be modified.

Upon reception of the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message, and if resources are available for the requested target configuration, the eNB shall execute the modification of the requested E-RAB configuration. For each E-RAB that shall be modified and based on the new *E-RAB level QoS parameters* IE the eNB shall modify the Data Radio Bearer configuration and change allocation of resources on Uu according to the new resource request. The eNB shall pass the *NAS-PDU* IE and the value contained in the *E-RAB identity* IE received for the E-RAB to the UE when modifying the Data Radio Bearer configuration. The eNB does not send the NAS PDUs associated to the failed Data radio bearers to the UE. The eNB shall change allocation of resources on S1 according to the new resource request.

If the E-UTRAN failed to modify an E-RAB the E-UTRAN shall keep the E-RAB configuration as it was configured prior the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST.

The E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message may contain the

- the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE.

If the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate IE is included in the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST the eNB shall

replace the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate by the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate in the UE context; the eNB shall use the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate for non-GBR Bearers for the concerned UE.

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is not contained in the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message, the eNB shall use the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate which is stored in the UE context.

The modification of resources according to the values of the *Allocation and Retention Priority* IE shall follow the principles described for the E-RAB Setup procedure.

The eNB shall report to the MME, in the E-RAB MODIFY RESPONSE message, the result for all the requested E-RABs to be modified.

A list of E-RABs which are successfully modified shall be included in the E-RAB Modify List IE.

A list of E-RABs which failed to be modified shall be included in the E-RAB Failed to Modify List IE.

When the eNB reports unsuccessful establishment of an E-RAB, the cause value should be precise enough to enable the MME to know the reason for an unsuccessful establishment e.g.: "Radio resources not available", "Failure in the Radio Interface Procedure".

In case of a modification of an E-RAB the EPC must be prepared to receive user data according to the modified E-RAB profile prior to the E-RAB MODIFY RESPONSE message.

#### **Interactions with Handover Preparation procedure:**

If a handover becomes necessary during E-RAB modify, the eNB may interrupt the ongoing E-RAB Modify procedure and initiate the Handover Preparation procedure as follows:

- 1. The eNB shall send the E-RAB MODIFY RESPONSE message in which the eNB shall indicate, if necessary
  - all the E-RABs fail with the cause "handover triggered"
- 2. The eNB shall trigger the handover procedure.

#### 8.2.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

The unsuccessful operation is specified in the successful operation section.

#### 8.2.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB receives a E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message containing a *E-RAB Level QoS Parameters* IE which contains a *QCI* IE indicating a GBR bearer (as defined in [13]) for a E-RAB previously configured as a non-GBR bearer (as defined in [13]), and which does not contain the *GBR QoS Information* IE, the eNB shall consider the modification of the corresponding E-RAB as failed.

If the eNB receives an E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB to be Modified List* IE) set to the same value, the eNB shall consider the modification of the corresponding E-RABs as failed.

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

#### 8.2.3 E-RAB Release

#### 8.2.3.1 General

The purpose of the E-RAB Release procedure is to enable the release of already established E-RABs for a given UE. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.2.3.2 Successful Operation

#### 8.2.3.2.1 E-RAB Release - MME initiated

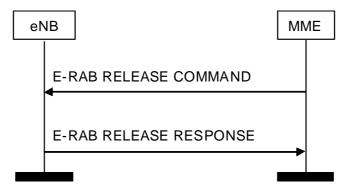


Figure 8.2.3.2.1-1: E-RAB Release procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending an E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message.

The E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message shall contain the information required by the eNB to release at least one E-RAB in the *E-RAB To Be Released List* IE. It may also contain a *NAS-PDU* IE corresponding to the released E-RAB. If so, the eNB shall pass the *NAS-PDU* IE to the UE

Upon reception of the E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message the eNB shall execute the release of the requested E-RABs. For each E-RAB to be released the eNB shall release the corresponding Data Radio Bearer and release the allocated resources on Uu. The eNB shall pass the value contained in the *E-RAB identity* IE received for the E-RAB to

the radio interface protocol for each Data Radio Bearer to be released. eNB shall release allocate resources on S1 for the E-RABs requested to be released.

The E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message may contain the

- the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate IE

If the UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate IE is included in the E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND the eNB shall

- replace the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate by the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate in the UE context; the eNB shall use the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate for non-GBR Bearers for the concerned UE.

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is not contained in the E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message, the eNB shall use the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate which is stored in the UE context.

The eNB shall report to the MME, in the E-RAB RELEASE RESPONSE message, the result for all the E-RABs to be released.

A list of E-RABs which are released successfully shall be included in the E-RAB Release List IE.

A list of E-RABs which failed to be released shall be included in the E-RAB Failed to Release List IE.,

The eNB shall be prepared to receive an E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message on an established UE-associated logical S1-connection containing an *E-RAB Release List* IE at any time and shall always reply to it with an E-RAB RELEASE RESPONSE message.

After sending an E-RAB RELEASE RESPONSE message containing an E-RAB identity within the *E-RAB Release List* IE , the eNB shall be prepared to receive an E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message requesting establishment of an E-RAB with this E-RAB identity.

#### 8.2.3.2.2 E-RAB Release Indication - eNB initiated

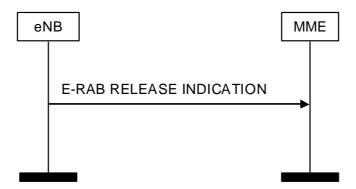


Figure 8.2.3.2.2-1: E-RAB Release Request INDICATION procedure. Successful operation.

The eNB initiates the procedure by sending an E-RAB RELEASE INDICATION message towards the MME.

The E-RAB RELEASE INDICATION message shall contain at least one E-RAB released at the eNB, in the *E-RAB Released List* IE.

Upon reception of the E-RAB RELEASE INDICATION message the MME shall normally initiate the appropriate release procedure on the core network side for the E-RABs identified in the E-RAB RELEASE REQUEST message. Interaction with UE Context Release Request procedure:

If the eNB wants to remove all remaining E-RABs e.g. for user inactivity, the UE Context Release Request procedure shall be used instead.

#### 8.2.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB receives an E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB Released List* IE) set to the same value, the eNB shall consider the release of the corresponding E-RABs as failed.

If the MME receives an E-RAB RELEASE INDICATION message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB Released List* IE) set to the same value, the MME shall initiate the release of the corresponding E-RAB.

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

### 8.3 Context Management procedures

#### 8.3.1 Initial Context Setup

#### 8.3.1.1 General

The purpose of the Initial Context Setup procedure is to establish the necessary overall initial UE Context including E-RAB context, the Security Key, Handover Restriction List, UE radio and security capabilities information etc. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.3.1.2 Successful Operation

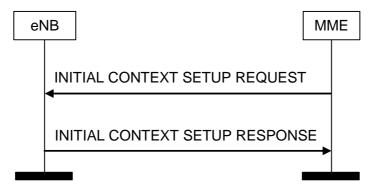


Figure 8.3.1.2-1: Initial Context Setup procedure. Successful operation.

In case of the establishment of an E-RAB the MME must be prepared to receive user data before the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP RESPONSE message has been received.

The INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message shall contain within the *E-RAB to be Setup List* IE the information required by the eNB to build the new E-RAB configuration consisting of at least one additional E-RAB.

The *E-RAB to be Setup List* IE may contain:

- the E-RAB level QoS parameters IE
- the NAS PDU IE

The INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message may contain

- the Handover Restriction List IE, which may contain roaming, area or access restrictions
- the UE Radio Capability IE.
- the Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority IE
- the CS Fallback Indicator IE.
- the SRVCC operation possible IE

The INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message shall contain the *Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority* IE, if available in the MME.

Upon receipt of the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST the eNB shall

- attempt to execute the requested E-RAB configuration.
- pass the value contained in the *E-RAB ID* IE and the *NAS PDU* IE received for the E-RAB for each established Data radio bearer to the radio interface protocol. The eNB does not send the NAS PDUs associated to the failed Data radio bearers to the UE.

store the Handover restriction List in the UE context.

store the received UE Radio Capabilities in the UE context.

- store the received Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority in the UE context and use it as defined in [14].
- store the received SRVCC operation possible in the UE context and use it as defined in [9].
- store the received UE Security Capabilities in the UE context
- store the received Security Key IE and take it into use as defined in [15]

For the intial context setup an initial value for the Next Hop Chaining Count is stored in the UE context.

The allocation of resources according to the values of the *Allocation and Retention Priority* IE shall follow the principles described for the E-RAB Setup procedure.

The eNB should use the information in *Handover Restriction List* IE to determine a target cell for handover. If the *Handover Restriction List* IE is not contained in the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message, the target eNB shall consider that no access restriction applies to the UE.

If the *Trace activation* IE is included in the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message then eNB shall, if supported, initiate the requested trace function as described in [10].

If the *CS Fallback Indicator* IE is included in the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message, it indicates that the UE Context to be set-up is subject to CS Fallback. The eNB shall then act as defined in [17].

The eNB shall report to the MME, in the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP RESPONSE message, the successful establishment of the security procedures with the UE, and, the result for all the requested E-RABs in the following way:

A list of E-RABs which are successfully established shall be included in the E-RAB Setup List IE

A list of E-RABs which failed to be established shall be included in the E-RAB Failed to Setup List IE.

When the eNB reports unsuccessful establishment of an E-RAB, the cause value should be precise enough to enable the MME to know the reason for an unsuccessful establishment e.g.: "Radio resources not available", "Failure in the Radio Interface Procedure".

After sending the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP RESPONSE message, the procedure is terminated in the eNB.

#### 8.3.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

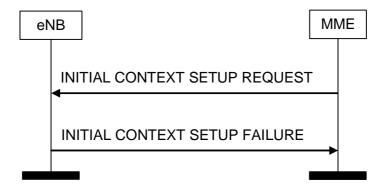


Figure 8.3.1.3-1: Initial Context Setup procedure. Unsuccessful operation.

If the eNB is not able to establish an S1 UE context, or cannot even establish one non GBR bearer it shall consider the procedure as failed and reply with the INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP FAILURE message

#### 8.3.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB receives an INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message containing a *E-RAB Level QoS Parameters* IE which contains a *QCI* IE indicating a GBR bearer (as defined in [13]), and which does not contain the *GBR QoS Information* IE, the eNB shall consider the establishment of the corresponding E-RAB as failed.

If the eNB receives an INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB to Be Setup List* IE) set to the same value, the eNB shall consider the establishment of the corresponding E-RABs as failed.

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

### 8.3.2 UE Context Release Request - eNB initiated

#### 8.3.2.1 General

The purpose of the UE Context Release Request procedure is to enable the eNB to request the MME to release the UE-associated logical S1-connection due to EUTRAN generated reason (e.g. ' $TX2_{RELOCOverall}$  Expiry'). The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.3.2.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.3.2.2-1: UE Context Release Request procedure. Successful operation.

The eNB controlling a UE-associated logical S1-connection initiates the procedure by generating an UE CONTEXT RELEASE REQUEST message towards the affected MME node.

The UE CONTEXT RELEASE REQUEST message shall indicate the appropriate cause value e.g. "User Inactivity", "Radio Connection With UE Lost" for the requested UE-associated logical S1-connection release.

#### 8.3.3 UE Context Release (MME initiated)

#### 8.3.3.1 General

The purpose of the UE Context Release procedure is to enable to MME to order the release of the UE-associated logical connection due to various reasons, for example completion of a transaction between the UE and the EPC or completion of successful handover or completion of handover cancellation. The MME initiated UE Context Release procedure may be initiated in response to the eNB initiated UE Context Release Request procedure. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

Editor"s Note:The usage of this procedure to handle detection of two UE-associated logical connections towards one UE is FFS.

#### 8.3.3.2 Successful Operation

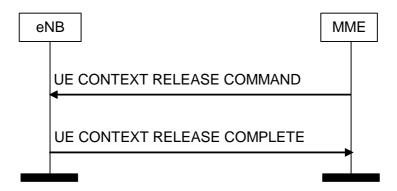


Figure 8.3.3.2-1: UE Context Release procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending the UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMMAND message to the eNB. The UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMMAND message shall contain the *UE S1 AP ID pair* if available, otherwise the message shall contain MME UE S1AP ID.

The MME provides the *cause* IE set to "Load Balancing TAU Required" in the UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMMAND sent to the eNB for all load balancing and offload cases in the MME.

Upon reception of the UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMMAND message, the eNB shall release all related signalling and user data transport resources and reply with the UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMPLETE message.

#### 8.3.4 UE Context Modification

#### 8.3.4.1 General

The purpose of the UE Context Modification procedure is to modify the established UE Context partly (e.g. with the Security Key or Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority). The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.3.4.2 Successful Operation

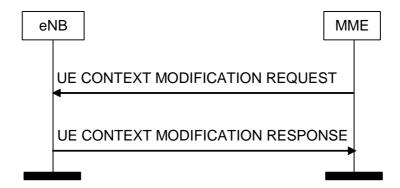


Figure 8.3.4.2-1: UE Context Modification procedure. Successful operation.

The UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST message may contain

- the Security Key IE
- the Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority IE
- the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE
- the CS Fallback Indicator IE.

Upon receipt of the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST the eNB shall

- store the received SecurityKey IE and take it into use as defined in [15].
- store the Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority IE and use it as defined in [14].

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is included in the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST the eNB shall

- replace the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate by the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate in the UE context; the eNB shall use the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate for non-GBR Bearers for the concerned UE.

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is not contained in the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST message, the eNB shall use the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate which is stored in the UE context.

If the *CS Fallback Indicator* IE is included in the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST message, it indicates that the concerned UE Context is subject to CS Fallback. The eNB shall then act as defined in [17].

The eNB shall report, in the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION RESPONSE message to the MME, the successful update of the UE context:

After sending the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION RESPONSE message, the procedure is terminated in the eNB.

#### 8.3.4.3 Unsuccessful Operation

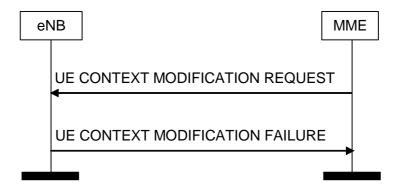


Figure 8.3.4.3-1: UE Context Modification procedure. Unsuccessful operation.

In case the UE context update cannot be performed successfully the eNB shall respond with the UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION FAILURE message to the MME with an appropriate cause value in the *Cause* IE.

### 8.4 Handover Signalling

### 8.4.1 Handover Preparation

#### 8.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the Handover Preparation procedure is to request the preparation of resources at the target side via the EPC. There is only one Handover Preparation procedure ongoing at the same time for a certain UE.

Editor"s Note: It is FFS whether the eNodeB is allowed to initiate this procedure in case there is an already prepared handover for this particular UE either on S1or on any of its X2 interfaces.

#### 8.4.1.2 Successful Operation

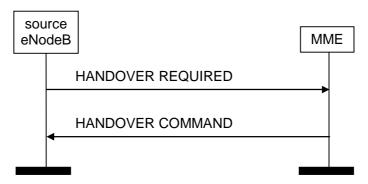


Figure 8.4.1.2-1: Handover preparation: successful operation

The source eNodeB initiates the handover preparation by sending the HANDOVER REQUIRED message to the serving MME. When the source eNodeB sends the HANDOVER REQUIRED message, it shall start the timer TS1<sub>RELOCprep</sub>. The source eNodeB shall indicate the appropriate cause value for the handover in the *Cause* IE.

The source eNodeB shall include the *Source to Target Transparent Container* IE in the HANDOVER REQUIRED message.

In case of intra-system handover, the container shall be encoded according to the definition of the *Source eNB to Target eNB Transparent Container* IE. In case of handover to UTRAN, the information in the *Source to Target Transparent Container* IE shall be encoded according to the *Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container* IE definition as

specified in [19]. If the handover is to GERAN A/Gb mode then the *Source to Target Transparent Container* IE shall be encoded according to the definition of the *Source BSS to Target BSS Transparent Container* IE.

Editor"s note: How to handle and control data forwarding is FFS.

When the preparation, including the reservation of resources at the target side is ready, the MME responds with the HANDOVER COMMAND message to the source eNodeB.

If the *Target to Source Transparent Container* IE has been received by the MME from the handover target then the transparent container shall be included in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

Upon reception of the HANDOVER COMMAND message the source eNodeB shall stop the timer  $TS1_{RELOC_{prep}}$  and start the timer  $TS1_{RELOC_{overall}}$ .

In case of intra-system handover, the information in the *Target to Source Transparent Container* IE shall be encoded according to the definition of the *Target eNB to Source eNB Transparent Container* IE. In case of inter-system handover to UTRAN, the *Target to Source Transparent Container* IE shall be encoded according to the *Target RNC to Source RNC Transparent Container* IE definition as specified in [19]. In case of inter-system handover to GERAN A/Gb mode, the *Target to Source Transparent Container* IE shall be encoded according to the *Target BSS to Source BSS Transparent Container* IE definition as described in [18].

If there are any E-RABs that could not be admitted in the target, they shall be indicated in the *E-RABs to Release List* IE.

If the *DL forwarding* IE is included within the *Source eNodeB to Target eNodeB Transparent Container* IE of the HANDOVER REQUIRED message and it is set to 'DL forwarding proposed', it indicates that the source eNodeB proposes forwarding of downlink data.

The source eNodeB may include the *Direct Forwarding Path Availability* IE in the HANDOVER REQUIRED message if a direct data path is available.

If the HANDOVER REQUIRED message does not contain the *Direct Forwarding Path Availability* IE then indirect forwarding may be applied, if available.

The source eNodeB may include the *SRVCC HO Indication* IE in the HANDOVER REQUIRED message if the SRVCC operation is needed as defined in [9]. The source eNodeB shall indicate to the MME in the *SRVCC HO Indication* IE if the handover shall be prepared for PS and CS domain or only for CS domain. In case of inter-system handover from E-UTRAN, the source eNodeB shall indicate in the *Target ID* IE, in case of inter-system handover to UTRAN, the Target RNC-ID of the RNC, in case of inter-system handover to GERAN A/Gb mode the Cell Global Identity (including the Routing Area Code) of the cell in the target system.

If the HANDOVER COMMAND message contains *DL GTP TEID* IE and *DL Transport Layer Address* IE for a bearer in *E-RABs Subject to Forwarding List* IE then the target eNB accepts the forwarding of downlink data for this bearer, proposed by the source eNB.

If the HANDOVER COMMAND message contains *UL GTP TEID* IE and *UL Transport Layer Address* IE for a bearer in *E-RABs Subject to Forwarding List* IE then the target eNB requests forwarding of uplink data for this bearer.

For handover to an external system the eNB shall use the *NAS downlink COUNT* IE received in the HANDOVER COMMAND message as specified in [15].

#### **Interactions with E-RAB Management procedures:**

If, after a HANDOVER REQUIRED message is sent and before the Handover Preparation procedure is terminated, the source eNB receives a MME initiated E-RAB Management procedure on the same UE associated signaling connection, the source eNB shall either:

1. cancel the Handover Preparation procedure by executing the Handover Cancel procedure with an appropriate cause value "Interaction with other procedure'. After successful completion of the Handover Cancel procedure, the source eNB shall continue the MME initiated E-RAB Management procedure

or

2. terminate the MME initiated E-RAB Management procedure by sending the appropriate response message with the cause value 'Handover Triggered' to the MME and then the source eNB shall continue with the handover procedure.

#### 8.4.1.3 Unsuccessful Operation

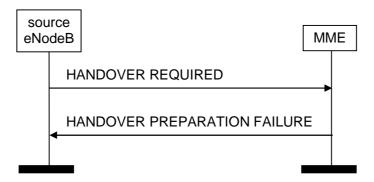


Figure 8.4.1.3-1: Handover preparation: unsuccessful operation

If the EPC or the target system is not able to accept any of the bearers or a failure occurs during the Handover Preparation, the MME sends the HANDOVER PREPARATION FAILURE message with an appropriate cause value to the source eNodeB.

#### 8.4.1.4 Abnormal Conditions

#### 8.4.2 Handover Resource Allocation

#### 8.4.2.1 General

The purpose of the Handover Resource Allocation procedure is to reserve resources at the target eNodeB for the handover of a UE.

#### 8.4.2.2 Successful Operation

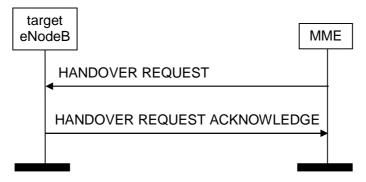


Figure 8.4.2.2-1: Handover resource allocation: successful operation

The MME initiates the procedure by sending the HANDOVER REQUEST message to the target eNodeB. The HANDOVER REQUEST message may contain the *Handover Restriction List* IE, which may contain roaming area or access restrictions.

If the *Handover Restriction List* IE is contained in the HANDOVER REQUEST message, the target eNB shall store this information in the UE context.

The eNB should use the information in *Handover Restriction List* IE to determine a target cell for handover. If the *Handover Restriction List* IE is not contained in the HANDOVER REQUEST message, the target eNB shall consider that no access restriction applies to the UE.

Upon receiption of the HANDOVER REQUEST message the eNB shall store the received *UE Security Capabilities* IE in the UE context and use it to prepare the configuration of the AS security relation with the UE.

If the *SRVCC operation possible* IE is included in the HANDOVER REQUEST message, the target eNB shall store the received SRVCC operation possible in the UE context and use it as defined in [9].

Upon reception of the HANDOVER REQUEST message the eNB shall store the received *Security Context* IE in the UE context and the eNB shall use to derive the security configuration as specified in [15]

If the *Trace activation* IE is included in the HANDOVER REQUEST message, the target eNB shall if supported, initiate the requested trace function as described in [10].

If the Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority IE is contained in the Source eNodeB to Target eNodeB Transparent Container IE, the target eNB shall store the received Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority in the UE context and use it as defined in [14].

Upon reception of the *UE History Information* IE, which is included within the *Source eNodeB to Target eNodeB Transparent Container* IE in the HANDOVER REQUEST message, the target eNB shall collect the information defined as mandatory and may collect the information defined as optional in the *UE History Information* IE, for as long as the UE stays in one of its cells, and store the collected information to be used for future handover preparations.

After all necessary resources for the admitted E-RABs have been allocated the target eNodeB generates the HANDOVER REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message. The target eNodeB shall include in the *E-RABs Admitted List* IE the E-RABs for which resources have been prepared at the target cell. The E-RABs that have not been admitted in the target cell shall be included in the *E-RABs Failed to Setup List* IE.

For each bearer that target eNB has decided to admit and for which *DL forwarding* IE is set to 'DL forwarding proposed', the target eNB may include the *DL GTP TEID* IE and the *DL Transport Layer Address* IE IE within the *E-RABs Admitted List IEs* IE of the HANDOVER REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message indicating that it accepts the proposed forwarding of downlink data for this bearer.

If the HANDOVER REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message contains *UL GTP TEID* IE and *UL Transport Layer Address* IE for a bearer in *E-RABs Admitted List* IE then the target eNB requests forwarding of uplink data for this bearer.

If the *Request Type* IE is included in the HANDOVER REQUEST message then the target eNB should perform the requested location reporting functionality for the UE as described in section 8.11.

#### 8.4.2.3 Unsuccessful Operation

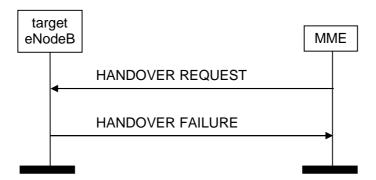


Figure 8.4.2.3-1: Handover resource allocation: unsuccessful operation

If the target eNodeB is not able to admit any of the E-RABs or a failure occurs during the Handover Preparation, it shall send the HANDOVER FAILURE message to the MME with an appropriate cause value.

If the target eNodeB receives a HANDOVER REQUEST message containing RRC Container IE that does not include required information as specified in [16], the target eNodeB shall send the HANDOVER PREPARATION FAILURE message to the MME.

#### 8.4.2.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB receives a HANDOVER REQUEST message containing a *E-RAB Level QoS Parameters* IE which contains a *QCI* IE indicating a GBR bearer (as defined in [13]), and which does not contain the *GBR QoS Information* IE, the eNB shall not admit the corresponding E-RAB.

If the eNB receives a HANDOVER REQUEST message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RABs To Be Setup List* IE) set to the same value, the eNB shall not admit the corresponding E-RABs.

If the Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority IE is not contained in the Source eNodeB to Target eNodeB Transparent Container IE whereas available in the source eNB, the target eNB shall trigger a local error handling.

#### 8.4.3 Handover Notification

#### 8.4.3.1 General

The purpose of the Handover Notification procedure is to indicate to the MME that the UE has arrived to the target cell and the S1 handover has been successfully completed.

#### 8.4.3.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.4.3.2-1: Handover notification

The target eNodeB shall send the HANDOVER NOTIFY message to the MME when the UE has been identified in the target cell and the S1 handover has been successfully completed.

#### 8.4.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

### 8.4.4 Path Switch Request

#### 8.4.4.1 General

The purpose of the Path Switch Request procedure is to request the switch of a downlink GTP tunnel towards a new GTP tunnel endpoint.

#### 8.4.4.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.4.4.2-1: Path switch request: successful operation

The eNodeB initiates the procedure by sending the PATH SWITCH REQUEST message to the MME.

If the *E-RAB To Be Switched in Downlink List* IE in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST message does not include all E-RABs previously included in the Ue Context, the MME shall consider the non included E-RABs as implicitly released by the eNB.

After all necessary updates including the UP path switch have been successfully completed in the EPC for at least one of the E-RABs included in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST *E-RAB To Be Switched in Downlink List* IE, the MME shall send the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message to the eNodeB and the procedure ends.

In case the EPC failed to perform the UP path switch for at least one, but not all, of the E-RABs included in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST *E-RAB To Be Switched in Downlink List* IE, the MME shall include the E-RABs it failed to perform UP path switch in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE *E-RAB t To Be Released List* IE. In this case, the eNB shall release the corresponding data radio bearers, and the eNB shall regard the E-RABs indicated in the *E-RAB To Be Released List* IE as being fully released.

Upon reception of the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message the eNB shall store the received *Security Context* IE in the UE context and the eNB shall use it for next X2 or Intra eNB handovers as specified in [15].

The PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message may contain

- the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is included in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE the eNB shall

replace the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate by the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate in the UE context; the eNB shall use the received UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate for non-GBR Bearers for the concerned UE.

If the *UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate* IE is not contained in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message, the eNB shall use the previously provided UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate which is stored in the UE context.

In case the EPC decides to change the uplink termination point of the tunnels it may include the *E-RAB To Be Switched in Uplink List* IE in the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message to specify a new uplink transport layer address and uplink GTP-TEID for each respective E-RAB for which it wants to change the uplink tunnel termination point.

When the eNodeB receives the PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE message and if this message includes the *E-RAB To Be Switched in Uplink List* IE, the eNodeB shall start delivering the uplink packets of the concerned E-RABs to the new uplink tunnel endpoints as indicated in the message.

#### 8.4.4.3 Unsuccessful Operation

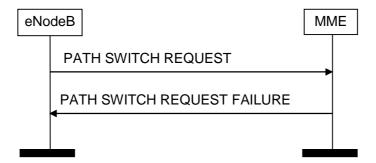


Figure 8.4.4.3-1: Path switch request: unsuccessful operation

If the EPC fails to switch the downlink GTP tunnel endpoint towards a new GTP tunnel endpoint for all E-RAB included in the *E-RAB To Be Switched in Downlink List* IE during the execution of the Path Switch Request procedure, the MME shall send the PATH SWITCH REQUEST FAILURE message to the eNodeB with an appropriate cause value.

#### 8.4.4.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the MME receives a PATH SWITCH REQUEST message containing several *E-RAB ID* IEs (in the *E-RAB To Be Switched in Uplink List* IE) set to the same value, the MME shall send the PATH SWITCH REQUEST FAILURE message to the eNB.

#### 8.4.5 Handover Cancellation

#### 8.4.5.1 General

The purpose of the Handover Cancel procedure is to enable a source eNB to cancel an ongoing handover. The Handover Cancel procedure may not be initiated by the source eNB during the Handover Preparation procedure after

- the source eNB has initiated the execution of the handover via the Uu interface

except if

- the UE has returned to the source eNB by transmitting an RRC message which indicates that the UE considers the source eNB as its serving eNB

The procedure uses UE-associated logical S1-connection.

### 8.4.5.2 Successful Operation

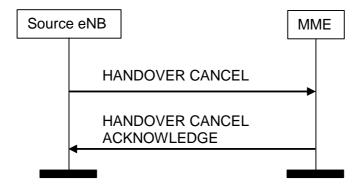


Figure 8.4.5.2-1: Handover Cancel procedure. Successful operation.

Editor"s Note: Whether a HANDOVER CANCEL ACKNOWLEDGE message is needed is FFS.

The source eNB initiates the procedure by sending a HANDOVER CANCEL message to the EPC.

The HANDOVER CANCEL message shall indicate the reason for cancelling the handover by the appropriate value of the *Cause* IE

Upon reception of a HANDOVER CANCEL message, the EPC shall terminate the ongoing Handover Preparation procedure, release any resources associated with the handover preparation and send a HANDOVER CANCEL ACKNOWLEDGE message to the source eNB.

Transmission and reception of a HANDOVER CANCEL ACKNOWLEDGE message terminate the procedure in the EPC and in the source eNB. After this, the source eNB does not have a prepared handover for that UE-associated logical S1-connection.

### 8.4.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

#### 8.4.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

#### 8.4.6 eNB Status Transfer

#### 8.4.6.1 General

The purpose of the eNB Status Transfer procedure is to transfer the uplink PDCP-SN and HFN receiver status and the downlink PDCP-SN and HFN transmitter status from the source to the target eNodeB via the MME during an intra LTE S1 handover for each respective E-RAB for which PDCP SN and HFN status preservation applies.

#### 8.4.6.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.4.6.2-1: eNB Status Transfer procedure

The source eNodeB initiates the procedure by stop assigning PDCP SNs to downlink SDUs and sending the eNB STATUS TRANSFER message to the MME at the time point when it considers the transmitter/receiver status to be freezed.

At that point of time, the source eNodeB either:

- discard the uplink packets received out of sequence for a bearer and include the bearer in the *E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer List* IE to indicate that PDCP SN status preservation applies for the bearer,
- forward the uplink packets received out of sequence for a bearer and, if status preservation applies for the bearer, include the bearer in the *E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer List* IE to indicate that PDCP SN status preservation applies for the bearer,
- send the uplink packets received out of sequence to the EPC for each bearer for which the PDCP SN status preservation doesn"t apply.

The source eNB may also include in the eNB STATUS TRANSFER message the missing and received uplink SDUs in the *Receive Status Of UL PDCP SDUs* IE for each bearer for which the source eNB has accepted the request from the target eNB for uplink forwarding.

#### 8.4.6.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

#### 8.4.6.4 Abnormal Conditions

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

#### 8.4.7 MME Status Transfer

#### 8.4.7.1 General

The purpose of the MME Status Transfer procedure is to transfer the uplink PDCP-SN and HFN receiver status and the downlink PDCP-SN and HFN transmitter status from the source to the target eNodeB via the MME during an S1 handover for each respective E-RAB for which PDCP SN and HFN status preservation applies.

## 8.4.7.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.4.7.2-1: MME Status Transfer procedure

The MME initiates the procedure by sending the MME STATUS TRANSFER message to the eNB.

For each bearer within the *E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer List* IE within the *eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container* IE for which the *UL COUNT value* IE is received in the MME STATUS TRANSFER message, the target eNodeB shall use it and not deliver any uplink packet which has a PDCP SN lower than the value contained in the *PDCP SN* IE of this IE.

For each bearer in *E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer List* IE within the *eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container* IE received in the MME STATUS TRANSFER message, the target eNodeB shall use *DL COUNT value*IE for the first downlink packet for which there is no PDCP SN yet assigned.

If the *Receive Status Of UL PDCP SDUs* IE is included for at least one bearer in the *eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container* IE of the MME STATUS TRANSFER message, the target eNB may use it in a Status Report message sent to the UE over the radio.

#### 8.4.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

#### 8.4.7.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the target eNodeB receives this message for a UE for which no prepared handover exists at the target eNodeB, the target eNodeB shall ignore the message.

# 8.5 Paging

### 8.5.1 General

The purpose of the Paging procedure is to enable the MME to page a UE in the specific eNB.

## 8.5.2 Successful Operation

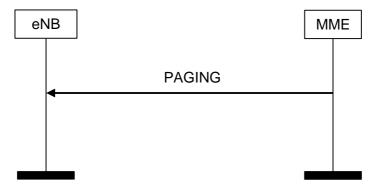


Figure 8.5.2-1: Paging procedure

The MME initiates the paging procedure by sending the PAGING message to the eNB.

At the reception of the PAGING message, the eNB shall perform paging of the UE in cells which belong to tracking areas as indicated in the *List of TAIs* IE. The *CN Domain* IE shall be transferred transparently to the UE.

The Paging DRX IE may be included in the PAGING message, and if present the eNB shall use it according to [20].

For each cell that belongs to any of the TA indicated in the *List of TAIs* IE, the eNodeB shall generate one page on the radio interface.

## 8.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

#### 8.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

# 8.6 NAS transport

#### 8.6.1 General

The purpose of the NAS Transport procedure is to carry UE – MME signalling over the S1 Interface. The NAS messages are not interpreted by the eNB, and their content is outside the scope of this specification. The procedure may use an existing UE-associated logical S1-connection. If no UE-associated logical S1-connection exists, the establishment of the UE-associated logical S1-connection is initiated (and may be established) as part of the procedure.

The NAS messages are transported in an IE of the INITIAL UE MESSAGE, DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT or UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT messages.

## 8.6.2 Successful Operations

#### 8.6.2.1 Initial UE Message

41



Figure 8.6.2.1-1: Initial UE Message procedure

When the eNB has received from the radio interface the first UL NAS message transmitted on an RRC connection to be forwarded to an MME, the eNB shall invoke the NAS Transport procedure and send the INITIAL UE MESSAGE to the MME including the NAS message as a *NAS-PDU* IE. The eNB shall allocate a unique eNB UE S1AP ID to be used for the UE and the eNB shall include this identity in the INITIAL UE MESSAGE message. In case of network sharing, the selected PLMN is indicated by the PLMN ID part of the *TAI* IE included in the INITIAL UE MESSAGE message. When the eNB has received from the radio interface the *S-TMSI* IE, it shall include it in the INITIAL UE MESSAGE message.

If the establishment of the UE-associated signalling connection towards the CN is performed due to an RRC connection establishment originating from a CSG cell, the *CSG Id* IE shall be included in the INITIAL UE MESSAGE message.

Note: the first UL NAS message is always received in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message.

#### 8.6.2.2 DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT



Figure 8.6.2.2-1: DOWNLINK NAS Transport Procedure

If the MME only need to send a NAS message transparently via the eNB to the UE and a UE-associated logical S1-connection exists for the UE or if the MME have received the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE in an INITIAL UE MESSAGE message, the MME shall send a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message to the eNB including the NAS message as a *NAS-PDU* IE. If the UE-associated logical S1-connection is not established the MME shall allocate a unique MME UE S1AP ID to be used for the UE and include that in the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message. By the reception of *MME UE S1AP ID* IE in eNB the UE-associated logical S1-connection is established.

The NAS-PDU IE contains an MME – UE message that is transferred without interpretation in the eNB.

The DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message may contain the *Handover Restriction List* IE, which may contain roaming area or access restrictions.

If the *Handover Restriction List* IE is contained in the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message, the target eNB shall store this information in the UE context.

The eNB should use the information in *Handover Restriction List* IE to determine a target cell for handover. If the *Handover Restriction List* IE is not contained in the DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message and there is no previously stored Handover restriction information, the target eNB shall consider that no access restriction applies to the UE.

#### 8.6.2.3 UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT



Figure 8.6.2.3-1: UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT Procedure

When the eNB has received from the radio interface a NAS message to be forwarded to the MME to which an UE-associated logical S1-connection for the UE exists, the eNB shall send the UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message to the MME including the NAS message as a *NAS-PDU* IE. The eNodeB shall include the TAI and ECGI of the current cell in every S1-AP UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT message.

The NAS-PDU IE contains an UE - MME message that is transferred without interpretation in the eNB.

#### 8.6.2.4 NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION



Figure 8.6.2.4-1: NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION Procedure

When the eNB decides to not start the delivery of a NAS message that has been received over an UE-associated logical S1-connection or the eNB is unable to ensure that the message has been received by the UE, it shall report the non-delivery of this NAS message by sending a NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION message to the MME including the non-delivered NAS message within the *NAS-PDU* IE and an appropriate cause value within the *Cause* IE e.g. handover triggered'.

## 8.6.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable

#### 8.6.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the S-TMSI is not received by the MME in the INITIAL UE MESSAGE message whereas expected, the MME shall consider the procedure as failed.

# 8.7 Management procedures

Editor"s Note: Placeholder for a procedure description of common procedures as defined in TS 36.300

#### 8.7.1 Reset

#### 8.7.1.1 General

The purpose of the Reset procedure is to initialise or re-initialise the E-UTRAN, or part of E-UTRAN S1AP UE-related contexts, in the event of a failure in the EPC or vice versa. This procedure doesn"t affect the application level configuration data exchanged during the S1 Setup procedure.

The procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

## 8.7.1.2 Successful Operation

#### 8.7.1.2.1 Reset Procedure Initiated from the MME

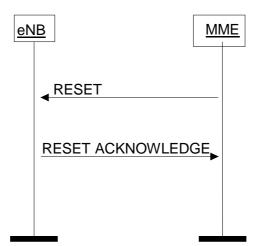


Figure 8.7.1.2.1-1: Reset procedure initiated from the MME. Successful operation.

In the event of a failure at the MME, which has resulted in the loss of some or all transaction reference information, a RESET message shall be sent to the eNB.

At reception of RESET message the eNB shall release all allocated resources on S1 and Uu related to the UE association(s) indicated explicitly or implicitly in the RESET message and remove the indicated UE contexts including S1AP ID.

After the eNB has released all assigned S1 resources and the UE S1AP IDs for all indicated UE associations can be used for new UE-associated logical S1-connections over the S1 interface, the eNB shall respond with the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message. The eNB does not need to wait for the release of radio resources to be completed before returning the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

If the RESET message contains the UE-associated logical S1-connection list IE, then:

- The eNB shall use the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE and/or the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE to explicitly identify the UE association(s) to be reset.

- The eNB shall in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message include, for each UE association to reset, the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IEs shall be in the same order as received in the RESET message and shall include also unknown UE-associated logical S1-connections. Empty *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IEs, received in the RESET message, may be omitted in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.
- If the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE is included in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE for a UE association, the eNB shall include the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE in the corresponding *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.
- If the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE is included in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE for a UE association, the eNB shall include the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE in the corresponding *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

#### **Interactions with other procedures:**

If the RESET message is received, any other ongoing procedure (except another Reset procedure) on the same S1 interface related to a UE association, indicated explicitly or implicitly in the RESET message, shall be aborted.

#### 8.7.1.2.2 Reset Procedure Initiated from the E-UTRAN

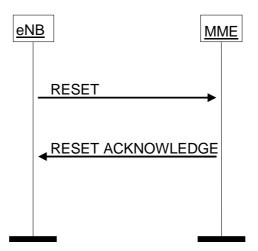


Figure 8.7.1.2.2-1: Reset procedure initiated from the E-UTRAN. Successful operation.

In the event of a failure at the eNB, which has resulted in the loss of some or all transaction reference information, a RESET message shall be sent to the MME.

At reception of RESET message the MME shall release all allocated resources on S1 related to the UE association(s) indicated explicitly or implicitly in the RESET message and remove the S1AP ID for the indicated UE associations.

After the MME has released all assigned S1 resources and the UE S1AP IDs for all indicated UE associations can be used for new UE-associated logical S1-connections over the S1 interface, the MME shall respond with the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

If the RESET message contains the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE, then:

- The MME shall use the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE and/or the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE to explicitly identify the UE association(s) to be reset.
- The MME shall in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message include, for each UE association to reset, the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE. The *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IEs shall be in the same order as received in the RESET message and shall include also unknown UE-associated logical S1-connections. Empty *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IEs, received in the RESET message, may be omitted in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

- If the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE is included in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE for a UE association, the MME shall include the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE in the corresponding *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.
- If the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE is included in a *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE for a UE association, the MME shall include the eNB *UE S1AP ID* IE in the corresponding *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

#### Interactions with other procedures:

If the RESET message is received, any other ongoing procedure (except another Reset procedure) on the same S1 interface related to a UE association, indicated explicitly or implicitly in the RESET message, shall be aborted.

#### 8.7.1.3 Abnormal Conditions

#### 8.7.1.3.1 Abnormal Condition at the EPC

If the RESET message includes the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE, but neither the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE nor the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE is present for a *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE, then the MME shall ignore the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE. The MME may return the empty *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

#### 8.7.1.3.2 Abnormal Condition at the E-UTRAN

If the RESET message includes the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE, but neither the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE nor the *eNB UE S1AP ID* IE is present for a *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE, then the eNB shall ignore the *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE. The eNB may return the empty *UE-associated logical S1-connection Item* IE in the *UE-associated logical S1-connection list* IE in the RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message.

#### 8.7.1.3.3 Crossing of Reset Messages

If Reset procedure is ongoing in eNB and the eNB receives a RESET message from the peer entity on the same S1 interface related to one or several UE associations previously requested to be reset, indicated explicitly or implicitly in the received RESET message, the eNB shall respond with RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message as described in 8.7.1.2.1.

If Reset procedure is ongoing in MME and the MME receives a RESET message from the peer entity on the same S1 interface related to one or several UE associations previously requested to be reset, indicated explicitly or implicitly in the received RESET message, the MME shall respond with RESET ACKNOWLEDGE message as described in 8.7.1.2.2.

#### 8.7.2 Error Indication

#### 8.7.2.1 General

The Error Indication procedure is initiated by a node to report detected errors in one incoming message, provided they cannot be reported by an appropriate failure message.

If the error situation arises due to reception of a message utilising UE associated signalling, then the Error Indication procedure uses UE associated signalling. Otherwise the procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

#### 8.7.2.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.7.2.2-1: Error Indication procedure, MME originated. Successful operation.



Figure 8.7.2.2-2: Error Indication procedure, eNB originated. Successful operation.

When the conditions defined in clause 10 are fulfilled, the Error Indication procedure is initiated by an ERROR INDICATION message sent from the receiving node.

The ERROR INDICATION message shall contain at least either the Cause IE or the Criticality Diagnostics IE.

In case the Error Indication procedure is triggered by utilising UE associated signalling the *MME UE S1AP ID* IE and the *eNB UE S1AP* IE shall be included in the ERROR INDICATION message. If one or both of *MME UE S1AP ID* IE and the *eNB UE S1AP* IE are not correct, the cause shall be set to appropriate value e.g. "Unknown MME UE S1AP ID", "Unknown eNB UE S1AP" or "Unknown pair of UE S1AP ID".

#### 8.7.2.3 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

## 8.7.3 S1 Setup

#### 8.7.3.1 General

The purpose of the S1 Setup procedure is to exchange application level data needed for the eNodeB and MME to interoperate correctly on the S1 interface. This procedure shall be the first S1AP procedure triggered after the TNL association has become operational. This procedure erases any existing application level configuration data in the two nodes and replaces it by the one received. This procedure also re-initialises the E-UTRAN S1AP UE-related contexts (if any) and erases all related signalling connections in the two nodes like a Reset procedure would do. If the eNB or Home eNB initiating the S1 Setup procedure supports a CSG cell, the procedure shall report the CSG ID(s) of the supported CSGs.

#### 8.7.3.2 Successful Operation

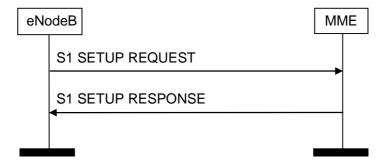


Figure 8.7.3.2-1: S1 Setup procedure: Successful Operation.

The eNodeB initiates the procedure by sending a S1 SETUP REQUEST message including the appropriate data to the MME. The MME responds with S1 SETUP RESPONSE including the appropriate data.

The exchanged data shall be stored in respective node and used for the duration of the TNL association. When this procedure is finished S1 interface is operational and other S1 messages can be exchanged.

If the eNB initiating the S1 SETUP procedure supports one (or more) CSG cell(s), the S1 SETUP REQUEST shall contain the CSG ID(s) of the supported CSG(s).

#### 8.7.3.3 Unsuccessful Operation

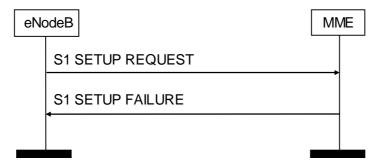


Figure 8.7.3.3-1: S1 Setup procedure: Unsuccessful Operation.

If the MME can not accept the setup it should respond with a S1 SETUP FAILURE and appropriate cause value.

If the S1 SETUP FAILURE messages include the *Time To Wait* IE the eNodeB shall wait at least for the indicated time before reinitiating the S1 setup towards the same MME.

#### 8.7.3.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB initiates the procedure by sending a S1 SETUP REQUEST message including the *PLMN Identity* IEs and the MME is not able to identify at least one of the PLMN provided by the eNB, then the MME shall reject the eNB S1 Setup Request procedure with the appropriate cause value e.g "Unknown PLMN".

# 8.7.4 eNB Configuration Update

#### 8.7.4.1 General

The purpose of the eNB Configuration Update procedure is to update application level configuration data needed for the eNB and MME to interoperate correctly on the S1 interface. This procedure doesn"t affect existing UE-related contexts, if any.

## 8.7.4.2 Successful Operation

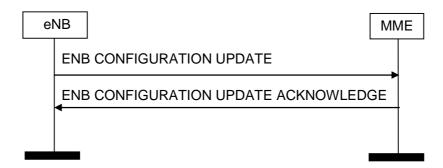


Figure 8.7.4.2-1: NB Configuration Update procedure: Successful Operation.

The eNB initiates the procedure by sending an ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE message including the appropriate updated configuration data to the MME. The MME responds with ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE to acknowledge that it successfully updated the configuration data. If information element(s) is/are not included in the ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE message, the MME shall interpret that the corresponding configuration data is/are not changed and shall continue to operate the S1 with the existing related configuration data.

If the supported TA(s) is(are) to be updated the MME shall overwrite the whole list of TAs.

If the supported CSG ID(s) is(are) to be updated, the whole list of supported CSG IDs including those that are not to be updated shall be included in the *Supported CSG IDs* IE.

The updated configuration data shall be stored in respective node and used for the duration of the TNL association or until any further update is performed from the eNB.

The eNB may intiate a further eNB configuration update only after a previous eNB configuration update procedure has been completed.

### 8.7.4.3 Unsuccessful Operation

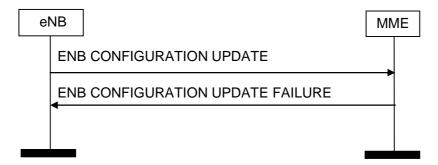


Figure 8.7.4.3-1: NB Configuration Update procedure: Unsuccessful Operation.

If the MME can not accept the update it shall respond with an ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE message and appropriate cause value.

If the ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE messages includes the *Time To Wait* IE the eNB shall wait at least for the indicated time before reinitiating the NB Configuration Update procedure towards the same MME. Both nodes shall continue to operate the S1 with the existing configuration data.

#### 8.7.4.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the eNB neither receives an ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKOWLEDGE nor an ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE message, the eNB may reinitiate a further eNB Configuration Update procedure towards the same MME.

## 8.7.5 MME Configuration Update

#### 8.7.5.1 General

The purpose of the MME Configuration Update procedure is to update application level configuration data needed for the eNB and MME to interoperate correctly on the S1 interface. This procedure doesn"t affect existing UE-related contexts, if any.

## 8.7.5.2 Successful Operation

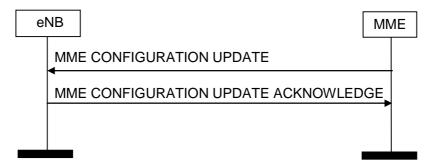


Figure 8.7.5.2-1: MME Configuration Update procedure: Successful Operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending an MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE message including the appropriate updated configuration data to the eNB. The eNB responds with MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE to acknowledge that it successfully updated the configuration data. If information element(s) is/are not included in the MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE message, the eNB shall interpret that the corresponding configuration data is/are not changed and shall continue to operate the S1 with the existing related configuration data.

If the served PLMNs is(are) to be updated, the eNB shall overwrite the whole list of PLMNs.

The updated configuration data shall be stored in respective node and used for the duration of the TNL association or until any further update is performed from the MME.

The MME may intiate a further MME configuration update only after a previous MME configuration update procedure has been completed.

#### 8.7.5.3 Unsuccessful Operation

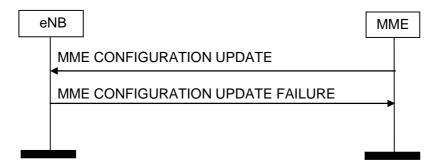


Figure 8.7.5.3-1: MME Configuration Update: Unsuccessful Operation.

If the eNB can not accept the update it shall respond with an MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE message and appropriate cause value.

If the MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE message includes the *Time To Wait* IE the MME shall wait at least for the indicated time before reinitiating the MME Configuration Update procedure towards the same eNB. Both nodes shall continue to operate the S1 with the existing configuration data.

#### 8.7.5.4 Abnormal Conditions

If the MME neither receives a MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKOWLEDGE nor a MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE message, the MME may reinitiate a further MME Configuration Update procedure towards the same eNB.

## 8.7.6 Overload Start

#### 8.7.6.1 General

The purpose of the Overload Start procedure is to inform an eNB to reduce the signalling load towards the concerned MME.

The procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

## 8.7.6.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.7.6.2-1: Overload Start procedure

The eNB receiving the OVERLOAD START message shall assume the MME from which it receives the message as being in an overloaded state.

If the Overload Action IE in the OVERLOAD START message is set to

- "reject all RRC connection requests for non-emergency mobile originated data transfer ", or
- "reject all new RRC connection requests for signalling ",or
- "only permit RRC connection establishments for emergency sessions".

the eNB shall reject/permit the indicated signalling traffic.

## 8.7.6.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

# 8.7.7 Overload Stop

#### 8.7.7.1 General

The purpose of the Overload Stop procedure is to signal to an eNB the MME is connected to that the overload situation at the MME has ended and normal operation shall resume.

The procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

## 8.7.7.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.7.7.2.-1: Overload Stop procedure

The eNB receiving the OVERLOAD STOP message shall assume that the overload situation at the MME from which it receives the message has ended and shall resume normal operation towards this MME.

### 8.7.7.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable.

# 8.8 S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Procedures

### 8.8.1 General

The purpose of S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling procedures is to carry CDMA2000 signalling between UE and CDMA2000 RAT over the S1 Interface. This includes signalling for pre-registration of UE with CDMA2000 HRPD network, signalling for handover preparation for handover from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000 HRPD/1xRTT and pre-registration and paging of UE with CDMA2000 1xRTT CS system. The CDMA2000 messages are not interpreted by the eNB, and their content is outside the scope of this specification, however, additional information may be sent along with the tunnelled CDMA2000 message to assist the eNodeB and MME in the tunneling procedure. These procedures use an established UE-associated logical S1-connection.

The CDMA2000 messages are transported in an IE of the DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING or UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING messages.

# 8.8.2 Successful Operations

## 8.8.2.1 Downlink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling

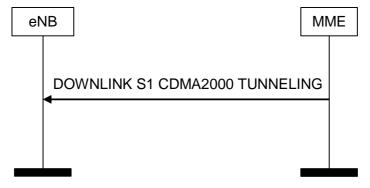


Figure 8.8.2.1-1: Downlink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Procedure

If a CDMA2000 message shall be sent from the MME to the UE and a UE-associated logical S1-connection exists for the UE the MME should send a DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message to the eNB including the CDMA2000 message in the CDMA2000-PDU IE. The eNB forwards the received CDMA2000-PDU IE and CDMA2000 RAT Type IE to the UE.

If the MME receives handover status information along with the tunnelled downlink CDMA2000 message the MME should include the handover status information in *CDMA2000 HO Status* IE in the DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message.

If the DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message contains the *E-RABs Subject to Forwarding List* IE it indicates that DL forwarding is available for the indicated E-RABs towards the tunnel endpoint identified by the *DL GTP TEID* IE for those E-RABs.

Editor"s Note: The DL data forwarding behaviour of the eNB for handover to CDMA2000 HRPD/1xRTT should be aligned to the DL data forwarding behaviour of eNB for 3GPP inter-RAT handover.

## 8.8.2.2 Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling

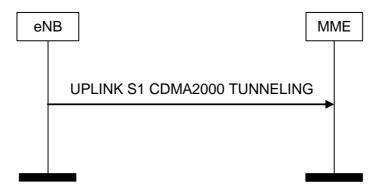


Figure 8.8.2.2-1: Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Procedure

When the eNB has received from the radio interface a CDMA2000 message to be forwarded to the MME to which an UE-associated logical S1-connection for the UE exists, the eNB shall send the UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message to the MME including the CDMA2000 message in the *CDMA2000-PDU* IE.

If the MME receives the *CDMA2000 HO Required Indication* IE set to "true" in UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message the MME should send the necessary handover preparation information to the CDMA2000 target RAT.

If the MME receives any of the *CDMA2000 1xRTT SRVCC Info*IE, or the *CDMA2000 1xRTT RAND* IE in the UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message the MME should forward the received information to the CDMA2000 1xRTT RAT.

#### **Interactions with E-RAB Management procedures:**

If, after an UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message with *CDMA2000 HO Required Indication* IE set to 'true' is sent but before the DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING message with *CDMA2000 HO Status* IE is received, the source eNB receives a MME initiated E-RAB Management procedure on the same UE associated signaling connection, the source eNB shall terminate the MME initiated E-RAB Management procedure by sending the appropriate response message with the cause value 'Handover Triggered' to the MME.

# 8.8.3 Unsuccessful Operation

Not applicable

#### 8.8.4 Abnormal Conditions

Editor"s Note: Further Assessment required.

# 8.9 UE Capability Info Indication

#### 8.9.1 General

The purpose of the UE Capability Info Indication procedure is used to enable the eNB to provide this information and relevant updates of this information within the eNB that took place without MME notice within the E-UTRAN to the MME.

## 8.9.2 Successful Operation

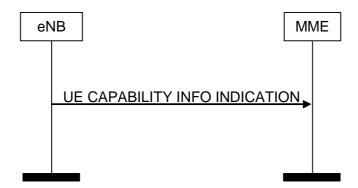


Figure 8.9.2-1: UE Capability Info Indication procedure. Successful operation.

The eNB controlling a UE-associated logical S1-connection initiates the procedure by generating an UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION message towards the affected MME node including UE capability information. The UE capability information provided to the MME should overwrite respective UE capability related information stored in the MME.

# 8.10 Trace Procedures

#### 8.10.1 Trace Start

#### 8.10.1.1 General

The Trace Start procedure is initiated by a MME in order to start a trace recording for a UE in LTE\_ACTIVE. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.10.1.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.10.1.2-1: Trace Start procedure.

On receipt of a TRACE START message the eNB shall initiate the requested trace function as described in [10].

## 8.10.2 Trace Failure Indication

#### 8.10.2.1 General

The Trace Start Failure Indication procedure is initiated by an eNB in order to inform the MME that a Trace Start procedure or a Deactivate Trace procedure has failed. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

## 8.10.2.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.10.2.2-1: Trace Failure Indication procedure.

Upon reception of the TRACE FAILRE INDICATION message the MME shall based on the failure reason indicated by the *Cause* IE take appropriate action.

#### 8.10.3 Deactivate Trace

#### 8.10.3.1 General

The purpose of the Deactivate Trace procedure is to inform the eNB to stop the trace session, for the indicated trace reference.

#### 8.10.3.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.10.3.2-1: Deactivate Trace procedure. Successful operation.

The MME invokes the Deactivate Trace procedure by sending a DEACTIVATE TRACE message to the eNB.

The eNB shall stop the trace session for the indicated trace reference in the *Trace Reference* IE.

# 8.11 Location Reporting Procedures

## 8.11.1 Location Reporting Control

#### 8.11.1.1 General

The purpose of Location Reporting Control procedure is to allow the MME to request the eNB to report where the UE is currently located. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

## 8.11.1.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.11.1.2-1: Location Reporting Control procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending a LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL message. On receipt of a LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL message the eNB shall perform the requested location reporting control action for the UE.

The Request Type IE indicates to the eNB whether:

- to report directly;
- to report upon change of serving cell, or
- to stop reporting at change of serving cell.

If reporting upon change of serving cell is requested, the eNB shall report whenever the UE changes its serving cell to another cell belonging to the eNB.

The *Request Type* IE also indicates what type of location information the eNB shall report. The location information is E-UTRAN CGI and TAI.

### 8.11.1.3 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

# 8.11.2 Location Report Failure Indication

#### 8.11.2.1 General

The Location Report Failure Indication procedure is initiated by an eNB in order to inform the MME that a Location Reporting Control procedure has failed. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

#### 8.11.2.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.11.2.2-1: Location Report Failure Indication procedure.

Upon reception of the LOCATION REPORT FAILRE INDICATION message the MME shall based on the failure reason indicated by the *Cause* IE take appropriate action.

## 8.11.3 Location Report

#### 8.11.3.1 General

The purpose of Location Report procedure is to provide the UE's current location to the MME. The procedure uses UE-associated signalling.

## 8.11.3.2 Successful Operation



Figure 8.11.3.2-1: Location Report procedure. Successful operation.

The eNB initiates the procedure by generating a LOCATION REPORT message. The LOCATION REPORT message may be used as a response to a LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL message.

In case reporting at change of serving cell has been requested, the eNB shall send a LOCATION REPORT message whenever the information given to the EPC in any S1AP message is not anymore valid.

#### 8.11.3.3 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

# 8.12 Warning Message Transmission Procedures

## 8.12.1 Write-Replace Warning

#### 8.12.1.1 General

The purpose of Write-Replace Warning procedure is to start and overwrite the broadcasting of warning message.

The procedure uses non UE-associated logical S1 connection.

#### 8.12.1.2 Successful Operation

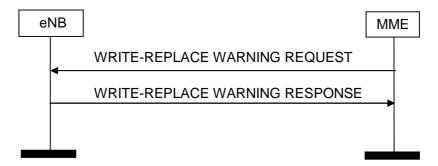


Figure 8.12.1.2-1: Write-Replace Warning procedure. Successful operation.

The MME initiates the procedure by sending a WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST message to the eNB.

If WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST is received, eNB shall prioritise its resources to process the warning message.

If , in a certain area, broadcast of a warning message is already ongoing, the eNB shall replace the warning message being broadcast with the newly received one for that area.

If Warning Area IE is not included in WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST message, the eNB shall broadcast the indicated message in all of the cells within the eNB.

If Warning Type IE is included in WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST message, the eNB shall send the Paging to inform the UE about the availability of Primary Notification.

The eNB ends the procedure by sending WRITE-REPLACE WARNING RESPONSE to the MME.

## 8.13 eNB Direct Information Transfer

#### 8.13.1 General

The purpose of the eNB Direct Information Transfer procedure is to transfer RAN information from the eNB to the MME in unacknowledged mode. The MME does not interpret the transferred RAN information.

This procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

## 8.13.2 Successful Operation

#### 8.13.2.1 eNB Direct Information Transfer



Figure 8.13.1.2-1: Information Request procedure. Successful operation.

The procedure is initiated with a ENB DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER message sent from the eNB to the MME.

The *RIM Transfer* IE shall contain *RIM Routing Address* IE that identifies the final RAN destination node where the RIM information needs to be transferred by the core network.

## 8.13.3 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

## 8.14 MME Direct Information Transfer

### 8.14.1 General

The purpose of the MME Direct Information Transfer procedure is to transfer RAN information from the MME to the eNB in unacknowledged mode.

This procedure uses non-UE associated signalling.

# 8.14.2 Successful Operation

## 8.14.2.1 MME Direct Information Transfer



Figure 8.14.1.2-1: Information Request procedure. Successful operation.

The procedure is initiated with a DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER message sent from the MME to the eNB.

## 8.14.3 Abnormal Conditions

Not applicable.

# 9 Elements for S1AP Communication

# 9.1 Message Functional Definition and Content

Editor"s Note: Description of functional definition and content.

Editor"s note: Tabular format tables content (e.g. semantic description, criticality assignment, etc.) will be updated in forthcoming meetings.

## 9.1.1 General

# 9.1.2 Message Contents

#### 9.1.2.1 Presence

All information elements in the message descriptions below are marked mandatory, optional or conditional according to table 4.

Table 4: Meaning of abbreviations used in S1AP messages

Abbreviation	Meaning
М	IEs marked as Mandatory (M) shall always be included in the
	message.
0	IEs marked as Optional (O) may or may not be included in the message.
С	IEs marked as Conditional (C) shall be included in a message only if the condition is satisfied. Otherwise the IE shall not be included.

## 9.1.2.2 Criticality

Each Information Element or Group of Information Elements may have criticality information applied to it. Following cases are possible:

Table 5: Meaning of content within 'Criticality' column

Abbreviation	Meaning
_	No criticality information is applied explicitly.
YES	Criticality information is applied. This is usable only for non-
	repeatable IEs
GLOBAL	The IE and all its repetitions together have one common criticality
	information. This is usable only for repeatable IEs.
EACH	Each repetition of the IE has its own criticality information. It is not
	allowed to assign different criticality values to the repetitions. This is
	usable only for repeatable IEs.

## 9.1.2.3 Range

The Range column indicates the allowed number of copies of repetitive IEs/IE groups.

#### 9.1.2.4 Assigned Criticality

This column provides the actual criticality information as defined in subclause 10.3.2, if applicable.

# 9.1.3 E-RAB Management Messages

# 9.1.3.1 E-RAB SETUP REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME and is used for request the eNB to assign resources on Uu and S1 for one or several E-RABs.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1	_	YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	0		9.2.1.20		YES	reject
E-RAB to be Setup List	M				YES	reject
>E-RAB To Be Setup Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	reject
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> E-RAB Level QoS parameters	M		9.2.1.15	Includes necessary QoS parameters	-	
>> Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP-TEID	М		9.2.2.2	note: EPC TEID, UDP port	-	
>>NAS-PDU	M		9.2.3.5		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.3.2 E-RAB SETUP RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to report the outcome of the request from the E-RAB SETUP REQUEST message.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
E-RAB Setup List	0				YES	ignore
>E-RAB Setup Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M				-	
>> Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP-TEID	М		9.2.2.2	note: eNB TEID, UDP port	-	
E-RAB Failed to Setup List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36	a value for E- RAB identity shall only be present once in E-RAB Failed to Setup List IE	YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21	•	YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.3.3 E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME and is used to request the eNB to modify the Data Radio Bearers and the allocated resources on Uu and S1 for one or several E-RABs.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1	-	YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	0		9.2.1.20		YES	reject
E-RAB to be Modified List	М				YES	reject
>E-RAB To Be Modified Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	reject
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> E-RAB Level QoS Parameters	M		9.2.1.15	Includes necessary QoS parameters	-	
>> NAS-PDU	M		9.2.3.5		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.3.4 E-RAB MODIFY RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to report the outcome of the request from the E-RAB MODIFY REQUEST message.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
E-RAB Modify List	0				YES	ignore
>E-RAB Modify Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RABID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
E-RAB Failed to Modify List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36	a value for E- RAB identity shall only be present once in E-RAB Modifiy List IE + E-RAB Failed to Modify List	YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.3.5 E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND

This message is sent by the MME and is used to request the eNB to release allocated resources on Uu and S1 for one or several E-RABs..

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	0		9.2.1.20		YES	reject
E-RAB To Be Released List	M		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36	a value for E- RAB identity shall only be present once in E-RAB To Be Released List IE	YES	ignore
NAS PDU	0		9.1.3.5		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.3.6 E-RAB RELEASE RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to report the outcome of the request from the E-RAB RELEASE COMMAND message.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
E-RAB Release List	0				YES	ignore
>E-RAB Release Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
E-RAB Failed to Release List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36	a value for E- RAB identity shall only be present once in E-RAB Release List IE + E-RAB Failed to Release List IE	YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

#### 9.1.3.7 E-RAB RELEASE INDICATION

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to indicate the MME to release one or several E-RABs for one UE.

Direction: eNB  $\rightarrow$  MME

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
			reference	description		Criticanty
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
E-RAB Released List	M		E-RAB List	a value for E-	YES	ignore
			9.2.1.36	RAB identity		
				shall only be		
				present once		
				in <i>E-RAB</i>		
				Released		
				List IE		

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

# 9.1.4 Context Management Messages

## 9.1.4.1 INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME to request a setup of a UE context.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	M		9.2.1.20		YES	reject
E-RAB to Be Setup List	М				YES	reject
> E-RAB to Be Setup Item IEs		1 to <maxnoofe- RABs&gt;</maxnoofe- 			EACH	reject
>>E-RAB ID	М		9.2.1.2		-	
>>E-RAB Level QoS Parameters	M		9.2.1.15	Includes necessary QoS parameters	-	
>>Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP TEID	M		9.2.2.2		-	
>> NAS-PDU	0		9.2.3.5		YES	ignore
UE Security Capabilities	M		9.2.1.40		YES	reject
Security Key	M		9.2.1.41	The KeNB is provided after the keygeneration in the MME, see [15]	YES	reject
Trace Activation	0		9.2.1.4		YES	ignore
Handover Restriction List	0		9.2.1.22		YES	ignore
UE Radio Capability	0		9.2.1.27		YES	ignore
Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority	0		9.2.1.39		YES	ignore
CS Fallback Indicator	0		9.2.3.21		YES	reject
SRVCC operation possible	0		9.2.1.58		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation				
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum				
	value is 256.				

# 9.1.4.2 INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB to confirm the setup of a UE context.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1	_	YES	reject
MME UE STAP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
E-RAB Setup List	М				YES	ignore
> E-RAB Setup Item IEs		1 to <maxnoofe- RABs&gt;</maxnoofe- 			EACH	ignore
>>E-RAB Identity	М		9.2.1.2		-	
>>Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>>GTP TEID	M		9.2.2.2		-	
E-RAB Failed to Setup List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.1.4.3 INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP FAILURE

This message is sent by the eNB to indicate that the setup of the UE context was unsuccessful.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Cause	М		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

## 9.1.4.5 UE CONTEXT RELEASE REQUEST

This message is sent by the eNB to request the release of the UE-associated S1-logical connection over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

## 9.1.4.6 UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMMAND

This message is sent by the MME to request the release of the UE-associated S1-logical connection over the S1 interface.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
CHOICE UE S1 AP IDs	M				YES	reject
>UE S1 AP ID pair	M		9.2.3.18			
>MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3			
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.4.7 UE CONTEXT RELEASE COMPLETE

This message is sent by the eNB to confirm the release of the UE-associated S1-logical connection over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

## 9.1.4.8 UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME to provide UE Context information changes to the eNB.

Direction: MME → eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Security Key	0		9.2.1.41	A fresh KeNB is provided after performing a key-change on the fly procedure in the MME, see [15]	YES	reject
Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority	0		9.2.1.39		YES	ignore
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	0		9.2.1.20		YES	ignore
CS Fallback Indicator	0		9.2.3.21		YES	reject

## 9.1.4.9 UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB to confirm the performed UE context updates.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

## 9.1.4.10 UE CONTEXT MODIFICATION FAILURE

This message is sent by the eNB in case the performed UE context update is not successful.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Cause	M		9.1.2.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

# 9.1.5 Handover Signalling Messages

## 9.1.5.1 HANDOVER REQUIRED

This message is sent by the source eNodeB to the MME to request the preparation of resources at the target.

Direction: eNodeB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Handover Type	М	<intralte, LTEtoUTRAN, LTEtoGERAN&gt;</intralte, 	9.2.1.13		YES	reject
Cause	М		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Target ID	М		9.2.1.6		YES	reject
Direct Forwarding Path Availability	0		9.2.3.15		YES	ignore
SRVCC HO Indication	0		9.2.1.59		YES	reject
Source to Target Transparent Container	М		9.2.1.56		YES	reject

Condition	Explanation
ifIntraLTE	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	IntraLTE.
ifLTEtoUTRAN	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	LTEtoUTRAN.
ifLTEtoGERAN	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	LTEtoGERAN.

## 9.1.5.2 HANDOVER COMMAND

This message is sent by the MME to inform the source eNodeB that resources for the handover have been prepared at the target side.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Handover Type	М	<intralte, LTEtoUTRAN, LTEtoGERAN&gt;</intralte, 	9.2.1.13		YES	reject
NAS downlink COUNT	C- ifNotIntraL TE		BIT STRING (4) [length is FFS]	Four LSB of the NAS downlink count [15]	YES	reject
E-RABs Subject to Forwarding List	0				YES	ignore
>E-RABs Subject to Forwarding Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> DL Transport Layer Address	0		9.2.2.1		-	
>> DL GTP TEID	0		9.2.2.2	To deliver forwarded DL PDCP SDUs	-	
>> UL Transport Layer Address	0		9.2.2.1			
>> UL GTP TEID	0		9.2.2.2	To deliver forwarded UL PDCP SDUs		
E-RABs to Release List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36		YES	ignore
Target to Source Transparent Container	M		9.2.1.57		YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Editor"s Note: How to handle and control data forwarding is FFS. This means that the existence of, and the definition of the E-RABs Subject to Forwarding List IE is FFS.

Condition	Explanation
ifIntraLTE	This IE shall be present if the <i>Handover Type</i> IE is set to the 'Value'
	IntraLTE.
ifLTEtoUTRAN	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	LTEtoUTRAN.
ifLTEtoGERAN	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	LTEtoGERAN.
if ifNotIntraLTE	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is not set to the
	value "IntraLTE"

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.

## 9.1.5.3 HANDOVER PREPARATION FAILURE

This message is sent by the MME to inform the source eNodeB that the Handover Preparation has failed.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

## 9.1.5.4 HANDOVER REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME to the target eNodeB to request the preparation of resources.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
Handover Type	М	<intralte, UTRANtoLTE, GERANtoLTE&gt;</intralte, 	9.2.1.13		YES	reject
Cause	М		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	М		9.2.1.20		YES	reject
E-RABs To Be Setup List	М				YES	reject
>E-RABs To Be Setup Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	reject
>> E-RAB ID	М		9.2.1.2		-	
>> Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP TEID	М		9.2.2.2	To deliver UL PDUs	-	
>> E-RAB Level QoS Parameters	M		9.2.1.15	Includes necessary QoS parameters	-	
Source to Target Transparent Container	М		9.2.1.56		YES	reject
UE Security Capabilities	М		9.2.1.40		YES	reject
Handover Restriction List	0		9.2.1.22		YES	ignore
Trace Activation	0		9.2.1.4		YES	ignore
Request Type	0		9.2.1.34		YES	ignore
SRVCC operation possible	0		9.2.1.58		YES	ignore
Security Context	М		9.2.1.26	One pair of {     NH, NCC}     are provided     for 1-hop     security, see     [15]	YES	reject

Editor"s Note: The details of required IEs to indicate security parameters in the message (e.g., encryption and integrity protection information) are FFS.

Range bound	Explanation			
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.			

## 9.1.5.5 HANDOVER REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by the target eNodeB to inform the MME about the prepared resources at the target.

Direction:  $eNodeB \rightarrow MME$ .

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1	-	YES	reject
MME UE STAP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4	allocated at the target eNodeB	YES	ignore
Handover Type	M	<intralte, UTRANtoLTE, GERANtoLTE&gt;</intralte, 	9.2.1.13		YES	ignore
E-RABs Admitted List	M				YES	ignore
>E-RABs Admitted Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> Transport Layer Address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP TEID	М		9.2.2.2	To deliver DL PDUs	-	
>> DL Transport Layer Address	0		9.2.2.1		-	
>> DL GTP TEID	0		9.2.2.2	To deliver forwarded DL PDCP SDUs.	-	
>> UL Transport Layer Address	0		9.2.2.1		-	
>> UL GTP TEID	0		9.2.2.2	To deliver forwarded UL PDCP SDUs.	-	
E-RABs Failed to Setup List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36		YES	ignore
Target to Source Transparent Container	М		9.2.1.57	_	YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Condition	Explanation
ifIntraLTE	This IE shall be present if the <i>Handover Type</i> IE is set to the 'Value'
	IntraLTE.
ifUTRANtoLTE	This IE shall be present if the <i>Handover Type</i> IE is set to the 'Value'
	UTRANtoLTE.
ifGERANtoLTE	This IE shall be present if the Handover Type IE is set to the 'Value'
	GERANtoLTE.

Range bound	Explanation			
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.			

## 9.1.5.6 HANDOVER FAILURE

This message is sent by the target eNodeB to inform the MME that the preparation of resources has failed.

Direction: eNodeB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
Cause	М		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.5.7 HANDOVER NOTIFY

This message is sent by the target eNodeB to inform the MME that the UE has been identified in the target cell and the S1 handover has been completed.

Direction:  $eNodeB \rightarrow MME$ .

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
E-UTRAN CGI	М		9.2.1.38		YES	ignore
TAI	М		9.2.3.16		YES	ignore
UE Security Capabilities	M		9.2.1.40		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.5.8 PATH SWITCH REQUEST

This message is sent by the eNodeB to request the MME to switch DL GTP tunnel termination point(s) from one endpoint to another.

Direction: eNodeB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
E-RAB To Be Switched in Downlink List	М				YES	reject
>E-RABs Switched in Downlink Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	reject
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> Transport layer address	М		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP TEID	М		9.2.2.2	To deliver DL PDUs	•	
Source MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
E-UTRAN CGI	M		9.2.1.38		YES	ignore
TAI	M		9.2.3.16		YES	ignore
UE Security Capabilities	M		9.2.1.40		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation			
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.			

### 9.1.5.9 PATH SWITCH REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by the MME to inform the eNodeB that the path switch has been successfully completed in the EPC.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate	0		9.2.1.20		YES	ignore
E-RAB To Be Switched in Uplink List	0				YES	ignore
> E-RABs Switched in Uplink Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	
>> Transport layer address	M		9.2.2.1		-	
>> GTP TEID	M		9.2.2.2		-	
E-RAB To Be Released List	0		E-RAB List 9.2.1.36		YES	ignore
Security Context	M		9.2.1.26	One pair of {NCC, NH} is provided	YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation			
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.			

### 9.1.5.10 PATH SWITCH REQUEST FAILURE

This message is sent by the MME to inform the eNodeB that a failure has occurred in the EPC during the Path switch request procedure.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0	•	9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.5.11 HANDOVER CANCEL

This message is sent by the source eNodeB to the MME to request the cancellation of an ongoing handover.

Direction: eNodeB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Cause	М		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

### 9.1.5.12 HANDOVER CANCEL ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by the MME to the source eNodeB to confirm that the ongoing handover was cancelled.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.5.13 eNB STATUS TRANSFER

This message is sent by the source eNodeB to transfer the PDCP SN receiver and transmitter status.

Direction: eNodeB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.11		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container	M		9.2.1.31		YES	reject

Editor"s note: it is FFS if the procedure may be triggered more than once time during the handover preparation.

#### 9.1.5.14 MME STATUS TRANSFER

This message is sent by the MME to transfer the PDCP SN receiver and transmitter status.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNodeB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.15		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
eNB Status Transfer	M		9.2.1.31		YES	reject
Transparent Container						

## 9.1.6 **PAGING**

This message is sent by the MME and is used to page a UE in one or several tracking areas.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
UE Identity Index value	M		9.2.3.10		YES	ignore
UE Paging ID	M		9.2.3.13		YES	ignore
Paging DRX	0		9.2.1.16		YES	ignore
CN Domain	M		9.2.3.22		YES	ignore
List of TAIs	M				YES	ignore
>TAI List Item		1 to <			EACH	ignore
		maxnoofTAI >				-
>>TAI	M		9.2.3.16		-	

Range bound	Explanation			
maxnoofTAI	Maximum no. of TAI Identity for one UE. Value is 256.			

## 9.1.7 NAS Transport Messages

### 9.1.7.1 INITIAL UE MESSAGE

This message is sent by the eNB to transfer the initial layer 3 message to the MME over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
NAS-PDU	M		9.2.3.5		YES	reject
TAI	M		9.2.3.16	Indicating the Tracking Area from which the UE has sent the NAS message.	YES	reject
E-UTRAN CGI	М		9.2.1.38	Indicating the E-UTRAN CGI from which the UE has sent the NAS message.	YES	ignore
S-TMSI	0		9.2.3.6		YES	reject
CSG Id	0		9.2.1.62		YES	reject

### 9.1.7.2 DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT

This message is sent by the MME and is used for carrying NAS information over the S1 interface.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
NAS-PDU	M		9.2.3.5		YES	reject
Handover Restriction List	0		9.2.1.22		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.7.3 UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT

This message is sent by the eNB and is used for carrying NAS information over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
NAS-PDU	М		9.2.3.5		YES	reject
E-UTRAN CGI	М		9.2.1.38		YES	ignore
TAI	M		9.2.3.16		YES	ignore

### 9.1.7.4 NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION

This message is sent by the eNB and is used for reporting the non delivery of a NAS PDU previously received within a DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT message over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
NAS-PDU	M		9.2.3.5		YES	ignore
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

## 9.1.8 Management messages

#### 9.1.8.1 RESET

This message is sent by both the MME and the eNB and is used to request that the S1 interface, or parts of the S1 interface, to be reset.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB and eNB  $\rightarrow$  MME

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Choice Reset Type	M				YES	reject
>S1 interface						
>> Reset All	M		ENUMERAT ED (Reset all,)		_	_
>Part of S1 interface						
>> UE-associated logical S1-connection list	М				_	_
>>>UE-associated logical S1-connection Item		1 to < maxnoofIndividual S1ConnectionsTo Reset >			EACH	reject
>>>> MME UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.3		_	_
>>>> eNB UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.4		_	_

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset	Maximum no. of UE-associated logical S1-connections allowed to
	reset in one message. Value is 256.

## 9.1.8.2 RESET ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by both the MME and the eNB as a response to a RESET message.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$  and  $MME \rightarrow eNB$ .

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
UE-associated logical S1-connection list	0				YES	ignore
>UE-associated logical S1-connection Item		1 to < maxnoofIndividual S1ConnectionsTo Reset >			EACH	ignore
>>MME UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.3		-	_
>>eNB UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.4		_	_
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset	Maximum no. of UE-associated logical S1-connections allowed to
	reset in one message. Value is 256.

### 9.1.8.3 ERROR INDICATION

This message is sent by both the MME and the eNB and is used to indicate that some error has been detected in the node.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB and eNB  $\rightarrow$  MME

	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
IE/Group Name			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.3		YES	ignore
eNB UE S1AP ID	0		9.2.3.4		YES	ignore
Cause	0		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.8.4 S1 SETUP REQUEST

This message is sent by the eNB to transfer information for a TNL association.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Global eNB ID	M		9.2.1.37		YES	reject
eNB Name	M		OCTET STRING	FSS if IE is optional	YES	ignore
Supported TAs		1 <maxnooftacs< td=""><td></td><td>Supported TAs in the eNB</td><td>GLOBAL</td><td>reject</td></maxnooftacs<>		Supported TAs in the eNB	GLOBAL	reject
>TAC	М		9.2.3.7	Broadcast TAC	-	
>Broadcast PLMNs		1 <maxnoofbplm Ns&gt;</maxnoofbplm 		Broadcast PLMNs	-	
>>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8		-	
CSG Id List					YES	ignore
>CSG Id List Item		1 to < maxnoofCSGId >			EACH	ignore
>>CSG ld	0		9.2.1.63		·	

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofTACs	Maximum no. of TACs. Value is 256.

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofBPLMNs	Maximum no. of Broadcasted PLMNs. Value is 6.

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofCSGlds	Maximum no. of CSG lds within the CSG ld List. Value is 256.

## 9.1.8.5 S1 SETUP RESPONSE

This message is sent by the MME to transfer information for a TNL association.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
MME Name	M		OCTET STRING	FSS if IE is optional	YES	ignore
Served PLMNs		1 <maxnoofpl MNsPer MME&gt;</maxnoofpl 			GLOBAL	ignore

>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	•	
Served GUMMEIs		1 <maxnoofgum< td=""><td></td><td>GLOBAL</td><td>ignore</td></maxnoofgum<>		GLOBAL	ignore
		MEIs>			
>GUMMEI	M		9.2.3.9	-	-
Relative MME Capacity	M		9.2.3.17	YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21	YES	ignore

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofPLMNsPer MME	Maximum no. of PLMNs per MME. Value is FFS.
maxnoofGUMMEIs	Maximum no. of GUMMEI per MME. Value is FFS.

### 9.1.8.6 S1 SETUP FAILURE

This message is sent by the MME to indicate S1 Setup failure.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Time to wait	0		9.2.1.61		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.8.7 ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE

This message is sent by the eNB to transfer updated information for a TNL association.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
eNB Name	0		OCTET STRING	FSS if IE is optional	YES	ignore
Supported TAs		0 <maxnooftacs< td=""><td></td><td>Supported TAs in the eNB</td><td>GLOBAL</td><td>reject</td></maxnooftacs<>		Supported TAs in the eNB	GLOBAL	reject
>TAC	M		9.2.3.7	Broadcasted TAC	-	
>Broadcast PLMNs		1 <maxnoofbplm Ns&gt;</maxnoofbplm 		Broadcast PLMNs	-	
>>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8		-	
CSG Id List					YES	ignore
>CSG Id List Item		1 to < maxnoofCSGId >			EACH	ignore
>>CSG Id	0		9.2.1.63			

Range bound	Explanation				
maxnoofTACs	Maximum no. of TACs. Value is 256.				
maxnoofBPLMNs	Maximum no. of Broadcasted PLMNs. Value is 6.				
maxnoofCSGlds	Maximum no. of CSG Ids within the CSG Id List. Value is 256.				

### 9.1.8.8 ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by the MME to acknowledge the eNB transfer updated information for a TNL association.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.8.9 ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE

This message is sent by the MME to indicate S1 eNB Configuration Update failure.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Time to wait	0		9.2.1.61		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.8.10 MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE

This message is sent by the MME to transfer updated information for a TNL association.

Direction:  $MME \rightarrow eNB$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1	_	YES	reject
MME Name	0		OCTET STRING	FSS if IE is optional	YES	ignore
Served PLMNs		0 <maxnoofp LMNsPer MME&gt;</maxnoofp 			GLOBAL	reject
>PLMN Identity	М		9.2.3.8		-	
Served GUMMEIs		0 <maxnoofgum MEIs&gt;</maxnoofgum 			GLOBAL	reject
>GUMMEI	0		9.2.3.9		-	
Relative MME Capacity	0		9.2.3.17		YES	reject

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofPLMNsPer MME	Maximum no. of PLMNs per MME. Value is FFS.
maxnoofGUMMEIs	Maximum no. of GUMMEI per MME. Value is FFS.

### 9.1.8.11 MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE ACKNOWLEDGE

This message is sent by the eNB to acknowledge the MME transfer updated information for a TNL association.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.8.12 MME CONFIGURATION UPDATE FAILURE

This message is sent by the eNB to indicate S1 MME Configuration Update failure.

Direction: eNB → MME

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore
Time to wait	0		9.2.1.61		YES	ignore
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.8.13 OVERLOAD START

This message is sent by the MME and is used to indicate to the eNB that the MME is overloaded.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
Overload Response	M		9.2.3.19		YES	reject

### 9.1.8.14 OVERLOAD STOP

This message is sent by the MME and is used to indicate that the MME is no longer overloaded.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	reject

## 9.1.9 S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling Messages

### 9.1.9.1 DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING

This message is sent by the MME and is used for carrying CDMA2000 information over the S1 interface.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
E-RABs Subject to	0				YES	ignore
Forwarding List						
>E-RABs Subject to Forwarding Item IEs		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	М	10.20	9.2.1.2		-	
>> DL Transport Layer	М		9.2.2.1		-	
Address						
>> DL GTP TEID	М		9.2.2.2	This IE indicates the tunnel endpoint for forwarding of DL data.	-	
CDMA2000 HO Status	0		9.2.1.28		YES	ignore
CDMA2000 RAT Type	М		9.2.1.24		YES	reject
CDMA2000-PDU	М		9.2.1.23		YES	reject

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.

#### 9.1.9.2 UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING

This message is sent by the eNB and is used for carrying CDMA2000 information over the S1 interface.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
CDMA2000 RAT Type	M		9.2.1.24		YES	reject
CDMA2000 Sector ID	M		9.2.1.25		YES	reject
CDMA2000 HO Required Indication	0		9.2.1.29		YES	ignore
CDMA2000 1xRTT SRVCC Info	0		9.2.1.35		YES	ignore
CDMA2000 1xRTT RAND	0		9.2.1.33		YES	ignore
CDMA2000-PDU	M		9.2.1.23		YES	reject

### 9.1.10 UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION

This message is sent by the eNB to provide UE Radio Capability information to the MME.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	М		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
UE Radio Capability	M		9.2.1.27		YES	ignore

## 9.1.11 Trace Messages

#### 9.1.11.1 TRACE START

This message is sent by the MME to initiate trace recording for a UE.

Direction:  $MME \rightarrow eNB$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Trace Activation	М		9.2.1.4		YES	ignore

### 9.1.11.2 TRACE FAILURE INDICATION

This message is sent by the eNB to indicate that a Trace Start procedure or a Deactivate Trace procedure has failed for a UE.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Trace Reference	M		OCTET		YES	ignore
			STRING (8)			
Cause	M		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

#### 9.1.11.3 DEACTIVATE TRACE

This message is sent by the MME to deactivate trace.

Direction:  $MME \rightarrow eNB$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Trace Reference	М		OCTET STRING (8)		YES	ignore

# 9.1.12 Location Reporting Messages

#### 9.1.12.1 LOCATION REPORTING CONTROL

This message is sent by the MME and is used to request the eNB to report where the UE is currently located.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Request Type	M		9.2.1.34		YES	ignore

### 9.1.12.2 LOCATION REPORT FAILURE INDICATION

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to indicate the failure of location report.

Direction: eNB  $\rightarrow$  MME

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
Cause	0		9.2.1.3		YES	ignore

## 9.1.12.3 LOCATION REPORT

This message is sent by the eNB and is used to provide the UE's location to the MME.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
MME UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.3		YES	reject
eNB UE S1AP ID	M		9.2.3.4		YES	reject
E-UTRAN CGI	M		9.2.1.38		YES	ignore
TAI	M		9.2.3.16		YES	ignore
Request Type	M		9.2.1.34		YES	ignore

## 9.1.13 Warning Message Transmission Messages

### 9.1.13.1 WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST

This message is sent by the MME to request the start or overwrite the broadcast of a warning message.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
Message Identifier	M		9.2.1.44		YES	reject
Serial Number	M		9.2.1.45		YES	reject
Warning Area List	0		9.2.1.46		YES	ignore
Repetition Period	M		9.2.1.48		YES	reject
Number of Broadcasts Requested	М		9.2.1.49		YES	reject
Warning Type	0		9.2.1.50		YES	ignore
Warning Security Information	0		9.2.1.51		YES	ignore
Data Coding Scheme	M		9.2.1.52		YES	reject
Warning Message Contents	M		9.2.1.53		YES	reject

#### 9.1.13.2 WRITE-REPLACE WARNING RESPONSE

This message is sent by the eNB to acknowledge the MME on the start or overwrite request of a warning message.

Direction:  $eNB \rightarrow MME$ 

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics	Criticality	Assigned
			reference	description		Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
Message Identifier	M		9.2.1.44		YES	reject
Serial Number	M		9.2.1.45		YES	reject
Broadcast Completed Area	0		9.2.1.54		YES	ignore
List						
Criticality Diagnostics	0		9.2.1.21		YES	ignore

### 9.1.14 eNB DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER

This message is sent by the eNB in order to transfer specific information.

Direction: eNB  $\rightarrow$  MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
Inter-system Information Transfer Type	М		9.2.1.55		YES	ignore

## 9.1.15 MME DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER

This message is sent by the MME in order to transfer specific information.

Direction: MME  $\rightarrow$  eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Message Type	M		9.2.1.1		YES	ignore
Inter-system Information Transfer Type	M		9.2.1.55		YES	ignore

## 9.2 Information Element Definitions

Editor"s Note: Information element definitions.

### 9.2.0 General

Subclause 9.2 presents the S1AP IE definitions in tabular format. The corresponding ASN.1 definition is presented in subclause 9.3. In case there is contradiction between the tabular format in subclause 9.2 and the ASN.1 definition, the ASN.1 shall take precedence, except for the definition of conditions for the presence of conditional elements, where the tabular format shall take precedence.

When specifying information elements which are to be represented by bitstrings, if not otherwise specifically stated in the semantics description of the concerned IE or elsewhere, the following principle applies with regards to the ordering of bits:

- The first bit (leftmost bit) contains the most significant bit (MSB);
- The last bit (rightmost bit) contains the least significant bit (LSB);
- When importing bitstrings from other specifications, the first bit of the bitstring contains the first bit of the concerned information;

## 9.2.1 Radio Network Layer Related IEs

### 9.2.1.1 Message Type

The Message Type IE uniquely identifies the message being sent. It is mandatory for all messages.

Assumed max no of messages is 256.	IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Second	Message Type				Assumed max no of messages is 256.
(Initiating Message, Successful Outcome,				Handover Resource Allocation, Handover Notification, Patch Switch Request, Handover Cancel, E- RAB Setup, E-RAB Modify, E-RAB Release, E-RAB Release Request, Initial Context Setup, Paging, Downlink NAS transport, Initial UE Message, Uplink NAS transport, Reset, Error Indication, NAS Non Delivery Indication, S1 Setup, UE Context Release Request, UE Context Release, Downlink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling, Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling; UE Context Modification, UE Capability Info Indication, eNB Status Transfer, MME Status Transfer, Deactivate Trace, Trace Start, Trace Failure Indication, eNB Configuration Update, Location Reporting Control, Location Report, Overload Start, Overload Stop, Private Message, Write- Replace Warning, eNB Direct Information Transfer, MME Direct Information Transfer)	
	71			(Initiating Message, Successful Outcome, Unsuccessful Outcome,	

## 9.2.1.2 E-RAB ID

This element uniquely identifies a radio access bearer for a particular UE, which makes the E-RAB ID unique over one S1 connection. The E-RAB ID shall remain the same for the duration of the E-RAB even if the UE-associated logical S1-connection is released or moved using S1 handover

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
E-RAB ID	M		INTEGER	
			(015)	

## 9.2.1.3 Cause

The purpose of the *Cause* IE is to indicate the reason for a particular event for the S1AP protocol.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
CHOICE Cause Group	M			
>Radio Network Layer				
>>Radio Network Layer Cause	M		ENUMERATED (Unspecified, Handover triggered, TX2 <sub>RELOCOverall</sub> Expiry, Successful Handover, Release due to E-UTRAN Generated Reason, Handover Cancelled, Partial Handover, Handover Failure In Target EPC/eNB Or Target System, Handover Target not allowed, TS1 <sub>RELOCoverall</sub> Expiry, TS1 <sub>RELOCoverall</sub> Expiry, Cell not available,, Unknown Target ID, No Radio Resources Available in Target Cell, Unknown or already allocated MME UE S1AP ID, Unknown or already allocated eNB UE S1AP ID, Unknown or inconsistent pair of UE S1AP ID, Handover desirable for radio reasons, Time critical handover, Resource optimisation handover, Reduce load in serving cell, User inactivity, Radio Connection With UE Lost, Load Balancing TAU Required, CS Fallback Triggered, UE Not Available For PS Service, Radio resources not available, Failure in the Radio Interface Procedure,)	
>Transport Layer >>Transport Layer Cause > NAS	M		ENUMERATED (Transport Resource Unavailable, Unspecified, )	
>> NAS Cause	М		ENUMERATED (Normal Release, Authentication failure, Detach, Unspecified, )	
>>Protocol Cause	М		ENUMERATED (Transfer Syntax Error, Abstract Syntax Error (Reject), Abstract Syntax Error (Ignore and Notify), Message not Compatible with Receiver State, Semantic Error, Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message), Unspecified,)	
>Misc >>Miscellaneous Cause	M		ENUMERATED (Control Processing Overload, Not enough User Plane Processing Resources,	

	Hardware Failure,	
	O&M Intervention,	
	Unspecified, Unknown PLMN,)	

The meaning of the different cause values is described in the following table. In general, "not supported" cause values indicate that the related capability is missing. On the other hand, "not available" cause values indicate that the related capability is present, but insufficient resources were available to perform the requested action.

Radio Network Layer cause	Meaning
Unspecified	Sent for radio network layer cause when none of the specified
	cause values applies
Handover triggered	The action is due to a handover that has been triggered.
TX2RELOCOverall Expiry	The timer guarding the handover that takes place over X2 has
	abnormally expired.
Successful Handover	Successful handover.
Release due to E-UTRAN	Release is initiated due to E-UTRAN generated reason.
generated reason	
Handover Cancelled	The reason for the action is cancellation of Handover
Partial Handover	Provides a reason for the handover cancellation. The HANDOVER COMMAND message from MME contained <i>E-RABs to Release List</i> IE and the source eNB estimated
	service continuity for the UE would be better by not
	proceeding with handover towards this particular target eNB.
Handover Failure In Target EPC/eNB Or Target System	The handover failed due to a failure in target EPC/eNB or target system.
Handover Target not allowed	Handover to the indicated target cell is not allowed for the UE in question.
TS1 <sub>RELOCoverall</sub> Expiry	The reason for the action is expiry of timer TS1 <sub>RELOCoverall</sub> .
TS1 <sub>RELOCprep</sub> Expiry	Handover Preparation procedure is cancelled when timer TS1 <sub>RELOCprep</sub> expires.
Cell not available	The concerned cell is not available.
Unknown Target ID	Handover rejected because the target ID is not known to the EPC.
No radio resources available in target cell	Load on target cell is too high.
Unknown or already allocated MME	The action failed because the MME UE S1AP ID is either
UE S1AP ID	unknown, or (for a first message received at the eNB) is known and already allocated to an existing context.
Unknown or already allocated eNB	The action failed because the eNB UE S1AP ID is either
UE S1AP ID	unknown, or (for a first message received at the MME) is known and already allocated to an existing context.
Unknown or inconsistent pair of UE	The action failed because both UE S1AP IDs are unknown, or
S1AP ID	are known but do not define a single UE context.
Handover Desirable for Radio Reasons	The reason for requesting handover is radio related.
Time Critical Handover	handover is requested for time critical reason i.e. this cause
	value is reserved to represent all critical cases where the connection is likely to be dropped if handover is not performed.
Resource Optimisation Handover	The reason for requesting handover is to improve the load distribution with the neighbour cells.
Reduce Load in Serving Cell	Load on serving cell needs to be reduced.
User Inactivity	The action is requested due to user inactivity on all E-RABs e.g. S1 is requested to be released in order to optimise the radio resources.
Radio Connection With UE Lost	The action is requested due to loosing the radio connection to the UE.
Load Balancing TAU Required	The action is requested for all load balancing and offload cases in the MME.
CS Fallback triggered	The action is due to a CS fallback that has been triggered
UE Not Available for PS Service	The action is requested due to a Cell Change Order that has been triggered
Radio resources not available	No requested radio resources are available
Failure in the Radio Interface	Radio interface procedure has failed
Procedure	

Transport Layer cause	Meaning
Transport Resource Unavailable	The required transport resources are not available
Unspecified	Sent when none of the above cause values applies but still
	the cause is Transport Network Layer related

NAS cause	Meaning
Normal Release	The release is normal
Authentication Failure	The action is due to authentication failure.
Detach	The action is due to detach.
Unspecified	Sent when none of the above cause values applies but still
	the cause is NAS related

Protocol cause	Meaning
Transfer Syntax Error	The received message included a transfer syntax error.
Abstract Syntax Error (Reject)	The received message included an abstract syntax error and
·	the concerning criticality indicated "reject".
Abstract Syntax Error (Ignore And	The received message included an abstract syntax error and
Notify)	the concerning criticality indicated "ignore and notify".
Message Not Compatible With	The received message was not compatible with the receiver
Receiver State	state.
Semantic Error	The received message included a semantic error.
Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely	The received message contained IEs or IE groups in wrong
Constructed Message)	order or with too many occurrences.
Unspecified	Sent when none of the above cause values applies but still
	the cause is Protocol related
Miscellaneous cause	Meaning
Control Processing Overload	Control processing overload
Not Enough User Plane Processing	No enough resources are available related to user plane
Resources Available	processing.
Hardware Failure	Action related to hardware failure
O&M Intervention	The action is due to O&M intervention.
Unspecified Failure	Sent when none of the above cause values applies and the
	cause is not related to any of the categories Radio Network
	Layer, Transport Network Layer, NAS or Protocol.
Unknown PLMN	The MME doesn"t identify at least one of the PLMN provided
	by the eNB

## 9.2.1.4 Trace activation

Defines parameters related to a trace activation.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Trace Reference	M		OCTET STRING (8)			
Interfaces To Trace		1 to <maxinterfaces></maxinterfaces>				
>Interface	M		ENUMERAT ED (s1, x2 Uu,)			
>Trace depth	M		ENUMERAT ED( minimum, medium, maximum, vendorMinim um, vendorMediu m, vendorMaxi mum,)	Defined in [10]		

## 9.2.1.5 Source ID

Void.

## 9.2.1.6 Target ID

The *Target ID* IE identifies the target for the handover. The target ID may be e.g. the target Global eNB-ID (for intra SAE/LTE), the RNC-ID (for SAE/LTE-UMTS handover) or the Cell Global ID of the handover target (in case of SAE/LTE to GERAN A/Gb mode handover).

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Choice Target ID					-	_
>Target eNB-ID						
>> Global eNB ID	M		9.2.1.37			
>> Selected TAI	М		TAI			
- Torrect DNC ID			9.2.3.16			
>Target RNC-ID	M		9.2.3.1		-	
					-	
>>RAC	0		9.2.3.2		-	
>>RNC-ID	M		INTEGER (04095)	If the Extended RNC-ID IE is included in the Target ID IE, the RNC-ID IE shall be ignored.	-	
>>Extended RNC- ID	0		9.2.1.14	The Extended RNC-ID IE shall be used if the RNC identity has a value larger than 4095.		
>CGI					-	
>> PLMN identity	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	- digits 0 to 9, encoded 0000 to 1001, - 1111 used as filler digit, two digits per octet, - bits 4 to 1 of octet n encoding digit 2n-1 - bits 8 to 5 of octet n encoding digit 2n -The PLMN identity consists of 3 digits from MCC followed by either -a filler digit plus 2 digits from MNC (in case of 2 digit MNC) or -3 digits from MNC (in case of a 3 digit MNC).	-	
>> LAC	М		OCTET STRING (2)	0000 and FFFE not allowed.	-	
>>CI	М		OCTET STRING (2)		-	
>>RAC	0		9.2.3.2			

## 9.2.1.7 Source eNB to Target eNB Transparent Container

The *Source eNB to target eNB Transparent Container* IE is an information element that is produced by the source eNB and is transmitted to the target eNB. . For inter-system handovers to E-UTRAN, the IE is transmitted from the external handover source to the target eNB.

This IE is transparent to the EPC.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
RRC Container	М		OCTET STRING	Includes the RRC Handover Preparation Information message as defined in subclause 10.2.3 of [16].	-	-
Target Cell ID	M		E-UTRAN CGI 9.2.1.38		-	-
Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority	0		9.2.1.39		-	-
E-RABs Information List	0					
> E-RABs Information Item		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	М		9.2.1.2		-	-
>> DL Forwarding	0		9.2.3.14		-	-
UE History Information	М		9.2.1.41		-	-

Range bound	Explanation		
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.		

## 9.2.1.8 Target eNB to Source eNB Transparent Container

The *Target eNB to Source eNB Transparent Container* IE is an information element that is produced by the target eNB and is transmitted to the source eNB. For inter-system handovers to E-UTRAN, the IE is transmitted from the target eNB to the external relocation source.

This IE is transparent to EPC.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
RRC Container	M		OCTET STRING	Includes the RRC E-UTRA Handover Command message as defined in subclause 10.2.2 of [16].	,	-

### 9.2.1.9 Source RNC to Target RNC Transparent Container

This IE is used to transparently pass radio related information between the handover source and the handover target through the EPC. This container is used for inter 3GPP RAT handovers from SAE/LTE to UTRAN and vice versa.

This IE defined in TS 25.413.

### 9.2.1.10 Target RNC to Source RNC Transparent Container

This container is used to transparently pass radio related information between the handover target and the handover source through the EPC. This container is used inter 3GPP RAT handovers from SAE/LTE to UTRAN and vice versa.

This IE is defined in TS 25.413.

### 9.2.1.11 Source BSS to Target BSS Transparent Container

This container is used to transparently pass radio related information between the handover source and the handover target through the EPC. This container is used for inter 3GPP RAT handovers from SAE/LTE to GERAN A/Gb mode and vice versa.

This IE is defined in TS 48.018.

## 9.2.1.12 Target BSS to Source BSS Transparent Container

This container is used to transparently pass radio related information between the handover source and the handover target through the EPC. This container is used for inter 3GPP RAT handovers from SAE/LTE to GERAN A/Gb mode and vice versa.

This IE is defined in TS 48.018.

### 9.2.1.13 Handover Type

This IE indicates which kind of handover was triggered in the source side.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Handover Type	М		ENUMERATED (IntraLTE, LTEtoUTRAN, LTEtoGERAN, UTRANtoLTE, GERANtoTLE)	

#### 9.2.1.14 Extended RNC-ID

The Extended RNC-ID is used to identify an RNC.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Extended RNC-ID	М		INTEGER (40966553 5)	The Extended RNC-ID IE shall be used if the RNC identity has a value larger than 4095.  Note: Application of the Extended RNC-ID IE to very large networks is FFS.

#### 9.2.1.15 E-RAB Level QoS Parameters

This IE defines the QoS to be applied to a E-RAB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
E-RAB Level QoS Parameters				
>QCI	M		INTEGER (1256)	QoS Class Identifier defined in [11]. Logical range and coding specified in [13]
>Allocation and Retention Priority	М		9.2.1.60	
>GBR QoS Information	0		9.2.1.18	This IE applies to GBR bearers only and shall be ignored otherwise.

## 9.2.1.16 Paging DRX

This IE indicates the Paging DRX as defined in [20].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Paging DRX	M		ENUMERAT			
			ED(32, 64,			
			128, 256,)			

### 9.2.1.17 Paging Cause

Void

### 9.2.1.18 GBR QoS Information

This IE indicates the maximum and guaranteed bit rates of a GBR bearer for downlink and uplink.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
E-RAB Maximum Bit Rate Downlink	M		reference Bit Rate 9.2.1.19	Desc.: This IE indicates the maximum downlink E-RAB Bit Rate (i.e. from the EPC to E-LITRAN) for this bearer.
E-RAB Maximum Bit Rate Uplink	M		Bit Rate 9.2.1.19	UTRAN) for this bearer.  Desc This IE indicates the maximum uplink E-RAB Bit Rate (i.e. from the E-UTRAN to the EPC) for this bearer.
E-RAB Guaranteed Bit Rate Downlink	M		Bit Rate 9.2.1.19	Desc.: This IE indicates the downlink guaranteed E-RAB Bit Rate (provided that there is data to deliver) from the EPC to the E-UTRAN for this bearer.
E-RAB Guaranteed Bit Rate Uplink	M		Bit Rate 9.2.1.19	Desc.: This IE indicates the uplink guaranteed E-RAB Bit Rate (provided that there is data to deliver) from the E-UTRAN to the EPC for this bearer

### 9.2.1.19 Bit Rate

This IE indicates the number of bits delivered by E-UTRAN in UL or to E-UTRAN in DL within a period of time, divided by the duration of the period. It is used, for example, to indicate the maximum or guaranteed bit rate for a SAE GBR bearer, or an aggregated maximum bit rate.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Bit Rate			INTEGER	The unit is: bit/s
			(010,000,0	
			00,000)	

## 9.2.1.20 UE Aggregate Maximum Bit Rate

The UE Aggregate Maximum Bitrate is applicable for all Non-GBR bearers per UE which is defined for the Downlink and the Uplink direction and provided by the MME to the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
UE Aggregate Maximum				Desc.:
Bit Rate				Applicable for non-GBR E-RABs
>UE Aggregate Maximum	M		Bit Rate	Desc.: to be added
Bit Rate Downlink			9.2.1.19	
>UE Aggregate Maximum	M		Bit Rate	Desc.: to be added
Bit Rate Uplink			9.2.1.19	

## 9.2.1.21 Criticality Diagnostics

The *Criticality Diagnostics* IE is sent by the eNB or the MME when parts of a received message have not been comprehended or were missing, or if the message contained logical errors. When applicable, it contains information about which IEs were not comprehended or were missing.

For further details on how to use the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE, (see Annex A.2 – FFS).

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Procedure Code	0		INTEGER (0255)	Procedure Code is to be used if Criticality Diagnostics is part of Error Indication procedure, and not within the response message of the same procedure that caused the error
Triggering Message	0		ENUMERATED( initiating message, successful outcome, unsuccessful outcome, outcome)	The Triggering Message is used only if the Criticality Diagnostics is part of Error Indication procedure.
Procedure Criticality	0		ENUMERATED( reject, ignore, notify)	This Procedure Criticality is used for reporting the Criticality of the Triggering message (Procedure).
Information Element Criticality Diagnostics		0 to <maxnoof errors=""></maxnoof>		
>IE Criticality	М		ENUMERATED( reject, ignore, notify)	The IE Criticality is used for reporting the criticality of the triggering IE. The value 'ignore' shall not be used.
>IE ID	M		INTEGER (065535)	The IE ID of the not understood or missing IE
>Type of Error	M		ENUMERATED( not understood, missing,)	

Range bound	Explanation
maxnooferrors	Maximum no. of IE errors allowed to be reported with a single
	message. The value for maxnooferrors is 256.

### 9.2.1.22 Handover Restriction List

This IE defines area roaming or access restrictions for handover. If the eNB receives the Handover Restriction List, it shall overwrite previously received restriction information.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
			reference	
Serving PLMN	M		9.2.3.8	
Equivalent PLMNs		0 <maxnoofepl MNs&gt;</maxnoofepl 		Allowed PLMNs in addition to Serving PLMN. This list corresponds to the list of 'equivalent PLMNs' as defined in [TS 24.008].
>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	
Forbidden TAs		0 <maxnoofepl MNsPlusOne&gt;</maxnoofepl 		intra LTE roaming restrictions
>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	The PLMN of forbidden TACs
>Forbidden TACs		1 <maxnooffor btacs=""></maxnooffor>		
>>TAC	М		9.2.3.7	The TAC of the forbidden TAI
Forbidden LAs		0 <maxnoofepl MNsPlusOne&gt;</maxnoofepl 		inter-3GPP RAT roaming restrictions
>PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	
>Forbidden LACs		1 <maxnooffor blacs=""></maxnooffor>		
>>LAC	М		OCTET STRING(2)	
Forbidden inter RATs	0		ENUMERATED( ALL, GERAN, UTRAN,)	inter-3GPP RAT access restrictions

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofEPLMNs	Maximum no. of equivalent PLMN lds. Value is 15.
maxnoofEPLMNsPlusOne	Maximum no. of equivalent PLMN Ids plus one. Value is 16.
maxnoofForbTACs	Maximum no. of forbidden Tracking Area Codes. Value is 4096.
maxnoofForbLACs	Maximum no. of forbidden Location Area Codes. Value is 4096.

## 9.2.1.23 CDMA2000-PDU

This information element contains a CDMA2000 message between the UE and CDMA2000 RAT that is transferred without interpretation in the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000-PDU	М		OCTET STRING	

## 9.2.1.24 CDMA2000 RAT Type

In the uplink, this information element , along with the  $CDMA2000\ Sector\ ID$  IE is used for routing the tunnelled CDMA2000 message to the proper destination node in the CDMA2000 RAT and is set by the eNB to the CDMA2000 RAT type received from the UE.

Note: In the downlink, this information element is forwarded to the UE to help it route the tunnelled downlink CDMA2000 message to the appropriate CDMA upper layer.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
			reference	
CDMA2000 RAT Type	М		ENUMERATED	This IE is used to identify
			(HRPD,	which CDMA2000 RAT the
			1xRTT,)	tunnelled CDMA2000
				signalling is associated with.
				The source of this
				information in the uplink is
				the UE and in the downlink it
				is the CDMA2000 system.

### 9.2.1.25 CDMA2000 Sector ID

This information element , along with the *RAT Type* IE is used for routing the tunnelled CDMA2000 message to the proper destination node in the CDMA2000 RAT.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000 Sector ID	M		OCTET STRING	This IE is set to CDMA2000 Reference Cell ID corresponding to the HRPD/1xRTT sector under the HRPD AN/1xBS to which the eNB has initiated the UE to handover to. The CDMA2000 Reference Cell ID is statically configured in the eNB.

## 9.2.1.26 Security Context

The purpose of the *Security Context* IE is to provide security related parameters to eNB which are used to derive security keys for user plane traffic and RRC signalling messages and for security parameter generation for subsequent X2 or intra eNB Handovers.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and	Semantics Description
			Reference	
Next Hop Chaining Count	М		BIT STRING (3)	Next Hop Chaining Counter (NCC) defined in [15].
Next-Hop NH	M		9.2.1.41 Security Key	The NH together with the NCC is used to derive the security configuration

### 9.2.1.27 UE Radio Capability

This IE contains UE Radio Capability information.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
UE Radio Capability	М		OCTET STRING	Includes the UECapabilityInformation message as defined in 6.2.2 of [16].]

#### 9.2.1.28 CDMA2000 HO Status

This IE is used to indicate to the eNB which initiated an inter-RAT HO towards CDMA2000 about the outcome of the handover preparation to CDMA2000.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000 HO Status	М		ENUMERATED (HO Success, HO Failure,)	This IE indicates the status of the handover resource allocation in the CDMA2000 RAT.

## 9.2.1.29 CDMA2000 HO Required Indication

This information element is set by the eNB to provide an indication about whether the UE has initiated the handover preparation with the CDMA2000 RAT.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000 HO Required Indication	М		ENUMERATED (true,)	This IE indicates to MME that handover preparation to CDMA2000 has been started. It helps MME to decide when to send certain handover preparation information [8] to the CDMA2000 RAT.

### 9.2.1.30 1xRTT MEID

Void.

## 9.2.1.31 eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container

The *eNB Status Transfer Transparent Container* IE is an information element that is produced by the source eNB and is transmitted to the target eNB. This IE is used for the intra SAE/LTE S1 handover case.

This IE is transparent to the EPC.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer List	М			-	_	_
>E-RABs Subject to Status Transfer Item		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>> E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	_
>> UL COUNT value	М		COUNT Value 9.2.1.32	PDCP-SN and HFN of first missing UL PDCP SDU	-	_
>> DL COUNT value	М		COUNT Value 9.2.1.32	PDCP-SN and HFN that the target eNB should assign for the next DL SDU not having an SN yet	1	-
>>Receive Status Of UL PDCP SDUs	0		BIT STRING (4096)	PDCP Sequence Number = (First Missing SDU Number + bit position) modulo 4096  0: PDCP SDU has not been received. 1: PDCP SDU has been received correctly.		

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RABs for one UE. Value is 256.

#### 9.2.1.32 COUNT value

This IE contains a PDCP sequence number and a hyper frame number.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
PDCP-SN	M		INTEGER (04095)		_	_
HFN	М		INTEGER (01048575)		_	_

### 9.2.1.33 CDMA2000 1xRTT RAND

This information element is a random number generated by the eNB and tunnelled to the 1xCS IWS [8] and is transparent to MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000 1xRTT RAND	М		OCTET STRING	This IE is a Random Challenge that is used for authentication of UE during handover from E-UTRAN to CDMA2000 1xRTT RAT.

## 9.2.1.34 Request Type

The purpose of the *Request Type* IE is to indicate the type of location request to be handled by the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Request Type				
>Event	M		ENUMERATED(Direct, Change of service cell, Stop Change of service cell)	
>Report Area	M		E-UTRAN CGI	

### 9.2.1.35 CDMA2000 1xRTT SRVCC Info

This IE defines SRVCC related information elements that are assembled by the MME to be tunnelled transparently to the 1xCS IWS [8] system.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CDMA2000 1xRTT SRVCC Info				
>CDMA2000 1xRTT MEID	М		OCTET STRING	This information element is the Mobile Equipment Identifier or Hardware ID that is tunnelled from the UE and is transparent to the eNB. This IE is used to derive a MEID-based PLCM that is used for channelization in CDMA2000 1xRTT network.
>CDMA2000 1xRTT Mobile Subscription Information	М		OCTET STRING	This IE provides the list of UE supported 1x RTT Band classes and Band Subclasses. It is provided by the UE to the eNB as part of the UE capability. It is transparent to the eNB.
>CDMA2000 1xRTT Pilot List	М		OCTET STRING	This IE provides the measured pilot information.

### 9.2.1.36 E-RAB List

This IE contains a list of E-RAB identities with a cause value. It is used for example to indicate failed bearers or bearers to be released.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
E-RAB List Item		1 to <maxnoof e-<br="">RABs&gt;</maxnoof>			EACH	ignore
>E-RAB ID	M		9.2.1.2		-	-
>Cause	M		9.2.1.3		-	_

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofE-RABs	Maximum no. of E-RAB allowed towards one UE, the maximum
	value is 256.

## 9.2.1.37 Global eNB ID

This element is used to globally identify an eNB (see [2]).

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	
CHOICE eNB ID	M			
>Macro eNB ID			BIT STRING (20)	Equal to the 20 leftmost bits of the <i>Cell Identity</i> IE contained in the <i>E-UTRAN CGI</i> IE (see section 9.2.1.38) of each cell served by the eNB
>Home eNB ID			BIT STRING (28)	Equal to the Cell Identity IE contained in the E-UTRAN CGI IE (see section 9.2.1.38) of the cell served by the eNB

### 9.2.1.38 E-UTRAN CGI

This element is used to globally identify a cell (see [2]).

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
PLMN Identity	M		9.2.3.8	
Cell Identity	M		BIT STRING (28)	The leftmost bits of the Cell Identity correspond to the eNB ID (defined in section 9.2.1.37).

### 9.2.1.39 Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency priority

The *Subscriber Profile ID* IE for RAT/Frequency Selection Priority is used to define camp priorities in Idle mode and to control inter-RAT/inter-frequency handover in Active mode [14].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Subscriber Profile ID for RAT/Frequency Priority	М		INTEGER (1256)	

### 9.2.1.40 UE Security Capabilities

The *UE AS Security Capabilities* IE defines the supported algorithms for encryption and integrity protection in the UE. If for the IE *Encryption Algorithms* or IE *Integrity Protection Algorithms* all bits are equal to 0 no algorithms are supported. [Note: FFS if this setting is allowed, e.g. for emergency calls]

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
<b>UE Security Capabilities</b>				
>Encryption Algorithms	М		BIT STRING (16,)	Each position in the bitmap represents an encryption algorithm:  'first bit' - 128-EEA0, 'second bit' - 128-EEA1, 'third bit' - 128-EEA2, other bits reserved for future use. Value "1" indicates support and value '0' indicates no support of the algorithm.  Algorithms are defined in [15]  [FFS if 128-EEA0 shall be included in the bitmap.]
> Integrity Protection Algorithms	М		BIT STRING (16,)	Each position in the bitmap represents an integrity protection algorithm:  'first bit' - 128-EIA1, 'second bit' - 128-EIA2, other bits reserved for future use. Value "1" indicates support and value '0' indicates no support of the algorithm. Algorithms are defined in [15].

### 9.2.1.41 Security key

The security key IE is used to apply security in the eNB for different scenarios as defined in [15].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Security Key	M		BIT STRING	Key material for KeNB or
			(SIZE(256))	Next Hop Key as defined in
				[15]

## 9.2.1.42 UE History Information

The *UE History Information* IE contains information about cells that a UE has been served by in active state prior to the target cell.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Last Visited Cell List		1 to MaxNrOfCells		Most recent information is added to the top of this list	-	-
>Last Visited Cell Information	M		9.2.1.43		-	-

Range bound	Explanation
MaxNrOfCells	Maximum length of the list. Value is 16.

### 9.2.1.43 Last Visited Cell Information

The Last Visited Cell Information may contain E-UTRAN or UTRAN cell specific information.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Choice Last Visited Cell Information	М				-	-
>Last Visited E-UTRAN Cell Information	М		9.2.1.43a		-	-
>Last Visited UTRAN Cell Information	М		OCTET STRING	Defined in [19]	-	-

## 9.2.1.43a Last Visited E-UTRAN Cell Information

The Last Visited E-UTRAN Cell Information contains information about a cell that is to be used for RRM purposes.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Global Cell ID	M		E-UTRAN CGI 9.2.1.38		-	-
Cell Type	M		FFS		-	-
Time UE stayed in Cell	M		INTEGER (04095)	The duration of the time the UE stayed in the cell in seconds. If the UE stays in a cell more than 4095s, this IE is set to 4095	-	-

## 9.2.1.44 Message Identifier

The purpose of the *Message Identifier* IE is to indentify the warning message. Message Identifier IE is set by the EPC and transfered to the UE by the eNB

by the EPG transferred to the UE the eNB. The eNB shall treat as an identifier of	IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
message.	Message Identifier	M		OCTET STRING (16)	The eNB shall treat it as an identifier of the

### 9.2.1.45 Serial Number

Serial Number IE identifies a particular message from the source and type indicated by the Message Identifier and is altered every time the message with a given Message Identifier is changed.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Serial Number	M		BIT STRING(16)	

## 9.2.1.46 Warning Area List

Warning Area List IE indicates the areas where the warning message needs to be broadcast.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Choice Warning Area				
>Cell ID List		1 to <maxnoofce IIID&gt;</maxnoofce 		
>>E-CGI	М		9.2.1.38	
>TAI List		1 to <maxnoofta Is&gt;</maxnoofta 		
>>TAI	M		9.2.3.16	
>Emergency Area ID List		1 to <maxnoofe mergencyAr ealD&gt;</maxnoofe 		
>>Emergency Area ID	M		9.2.1.47	

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofCellID	Maximum no. of Cell ID subject for warning message broadcast.
	Value is 65535 (FFS).
maxnoofTAI	Maximum no. of TAI subject for warning message broadcast. Value
	is 65535 (FFS).
maxnoofEmergencyAreaID	Maximum no. of Emergency Area ID subject for warning message
	broadcast. Value is 65535 (FFS).

## 9.2.1.47 Emergency Area ID

Emergency Area ID IE is used to indicate the area which has the emergency impact.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Emergency Area ID	М		OCTET STRING(16)	Emergency Area ID may consist of several cells. Emergency Area ID is defined by the operator.

## 9.2.1.48 Repetition Period

Repetition Period IE indicates the periodicity of the warning message to be broadcast.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Repetition Period	M		INTEGER (14096)	Range is 1 to 4096 where each unit will represent a repetition of one second to a maximum of once per ~1 hour

## 9.2.1.49 Number of Broadcasts Requested

Number of Broadcast Requested IE indicates the number of times a message is to be broadcast.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Number of Broadcasts Requested	М		INTEGER (065535)	This specifies the number of times the message is to be broadcast.

# 9.2.1.50 Warning Type

*Warning Type* IE indicates types of the disaster. This IE also indicates that a Primary Notification is included. This IE can be used by the UE to differentiate the type of alert according to the type of disaster.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Warning Type	M		OCTET STRING(82)	

## 9.2.1.51 Warning Security Information

Warning Security Information IE provides the security information needed for securing the Primary Notification.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Warning Security Information	M		OCTET STRING(50)	

# 9.2.1.52 Data Coding Scheme

*Data Coding Scheme* IE identifies the alphabet or coding employed for the message characters and message handling at the UE (it is passed transparently from the EPC to the UE).

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Data Coding Scheme	M		BIT STRING(8)	

#### 9.2.1.53 Warning Message Contents

Warning Message Content IE contains user information e.g. the message with warning contents, and will be broadcast over the radio interface.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Broadcast Message Contents	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE(19600))	The length of this IE varies between 1 to
				9600 bytes.

## 9.2.1.54 Broadcast Completed Area List

Broadcast Completed Area List IE indicates the areas where broadcast was performed successfully.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE Type and Reference	Semantics Description
Choice Broadcast Completed Area				
>Cell ID Broadcast		01 to <maxnoofce IIID&gt;</maxnoofce 		
>E-CGI	M		9.2.1.38	
>TAI Broadcast		01 to <maxnoofta Is&gt;</maxnoofta 		
>>TAI	M		9.2.3.16	
>>Completed Cell in TAI List		1 to <maxnoofce IIIDinTA&gt;</maxnoofce 		
>>>E-CGI	M			
>Emergency Area ID Broadcast		01 to <maxnoofe mergencyAr ealD&gt;</maxnoofe 		
>>Emergency Area ID	М		9.2.1.47	
>>Completed Cell in Emergency Area ID List		1 to <maxnoofce IlinEA&gt;</maxnoofce 		
> >>E-CGI	М			

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofCellID	Maximum no. of Cell ID subject for warning message broadcast. Value is 65535(FFS).
maxnoofTAI	Maximum no. of TAI subject for warning message broadcast. Value is 65535(FFS).
maxnoofEmergencyAreaID	Maximum no. of Emergency Area ID subject for warning message broadcast. Value is 65535(FFS).
maxnoofCellIDinTA	Maximum no. of Cel ID within a TAI. Value is 65535 (FFS).
maxnoofCellIDinEA	Maximum no. of Cell ID within an Emergency Area. Value is 65535 (FFS).

## 9.2.1.55 Inter-system Information Transfer Type

Indicates the type of information that the eNB requests to transfer.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Choice Inter-system				
Information Transfer Type				
>RIM Transfer			9.2.3.23	

# 9.2.1.56 Source To Target Transparent Container

The *Source to Target Transparent Container* IE is an information element that is used to transparently pass radio related information from the handover source to the handover target through the EPC; it is produced by the source RAN node and is transmitted to the target RAN node.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Source to Target Transparent Container	M		OCTET STRING	This IE includes a transparent container from the source RAN node to the target RAN node. In inter-system handovers from E-UTRAN, the IE is encoded according to the specifications of the target system.

# 9.2.1.57 Target To Source Transparent Container

The *Target to Source Transparent Container* IE is an information element that is used to transparently pass radio related information from the handover target to the handover source through the EPC; it is produced by the target RAN node and is transmitted to the source RAN node.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Target to Source	M		OCTET	
Transparent Container			STRING	

# 9.2.1.58 SRVCC Operation Possible

This element indicates that both UE and MME are SRVCC-capable. E-UTRAN behaviour on receipt of this IE is specified in [9].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
SRVCC operation possible	М		ENUMERATED	
			(Possible,)	

# 9.2.1.59 SRVCC HO Indication

This information element is set by the source eNB to provide an indication that E-RAB may be subjected to handover via SRVCC means.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
SRVCC HO Indication	М		ENUMERATED (PS and CS, CS	
			only,)	

## 9.2.1.60 Allocation and Retention Priority

This IE specifies the relative importance compared to other E-RABs for allocation and retention of the E-UTRAN Radio Access Bearer.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Allocation/Retention Priority				
>Priority Level	M		INTEGER (015)	Desc.: This IE should be understood as 'priority of allocation and retention' (see [11]). Usage: Value 15 means 'no priority'. Values between 1 and 14 are ordered in decreasing order of priority, i.e. 1 is the highest and 14 the lowest. Value 0 shall be treated as a logical error if received.
>Pre-emption Capability	M		ENUMERAT ED(shall not trigger pre- emption, may trigger pre-emption)	Descr.: This IE indicates the pre-emption capability of the request on other E-RABs Usage: The E-RAB shall not pre-empt other E-RABs or, the E-RAB may pre-empt other E-RABs The Pre-emption Capability indicator applies to the allocation of resources for an E-RAB and as such it provides the trigger to the pre-emption procedures/processes of the eNB.
>Pre-emption Vulnerability	M		ENUMERAT ED(not pre- emptable, pre- emptable)	Desc.: This IE indicates the vulnerability of the E-RAB to preemption of other E-RABs. Usage: The E-RAB shall not be preempted by other E-RABs or the E-RAB may be preempted by other RABs. Pre-emption Vulnerability indicator applies for the entire duration of the E-RAB, unless modified and as such indicates whether the E-RAB is a target of the pre-emption procedures/processes of the eNB

# 9.2.1.61 Time to wait

This IE defines the minimum allowed waiting times.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Time to wait	M		ENUMERATED(1s,	
			2s, 5s, 10s, 20s,	
			60s)	

# 9.2.1.62 CSG ld

This information element indicates the identifier of the closed subscriber group, as defined in [FFS].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CSG Id	М		BIT STRING (SIZE (28))	

# 9.2.1.63 CSG ld List

This information element indicates a list of closed subscriber group identifiers.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CSG Id List		1 to <maxnoofcsgids></maxnoofcsgids>		
> CSG Id	М		9.2.1.62	

Range bound	Explanation
maxnoofCSGlds	Maximum no. of CSG lds within the CSG ld List. Value is 256.

# 9.2.2 Transport Network Layer Related IEs

# 9.2.2.1 Transport Layer Address

This information element is an IP address to be used for the user plane transport.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
			reference	
Transport Layer Address	М		BIT STRING	The Radio Network Layer is
			(1160,)	not supposed to interpret the
				address information. It should
				pass it to the transport layer
				for interpretation.
				For details on the Transport
				Layer Address, see ref. [12].

## 9.2.2.2 GTP-TEID

This information element is the GTP Tunnel Endpoint Identifier to be used for the user plane transport between eNB and the serving gateway.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
GTP TEID	M		OCTET STRING (4)	

# 9.2.3 NAS Related IEs

## 9.2.3.1 LAI

This element is used to uniquely identify a Location Area.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
LAI				
>PLMN identity	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	- digits 0 to 9, encoded 0000 to 1001, - 1111 used as filler digit, two digits per octet, - bits 4 to 1 of octet n encoding digit 2n-1 - bits 8 to 5 of octet n encoding digit 2n  -The PLMN identity consists of 3 digits from MCC followed by either -a filler digit plus 2 digits from MNC (in case of 2 digit MNC) or -3 digits from MNC (in case of a 3 digit MNC).
>LAC	М		OCTET STRING (2)	0000 and FFFE not allowed.

## 9.2.3.2 RAC

This element is used to identify a Routing Area within a Location Area. It is used for PS services.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
RAC	М		OCTET STRING (1)	

#### 9.2.3.3 MME UE S1AP ID

The MME UE S1AP ID uniquely identify the UE association over the S1 interface within the MME.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
MME UE S1AP ID	М		INTEGER (0 2 <sup>32</sup> -1)	

## 9.2.3.4 eNB UE S1AP ID

The eNB UE S1AP ID uniquely identify the UE association over the S1 interface within the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		INTEGER (0 2 <sup>24</sup> -1)	

#### 9.2.3.5 NAS-PDU

This information element contains an EPC-UE or UE-EPC message that is transferred without interpretation in the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
NAS-PDU	М		OCTET STRING	

#### 9.2.3.6 S-TMSI

Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity, used for security reasons to hide the identity of a subscriber.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
MMEC	M		9.2.3.12			
M-TMSI	М		OCTET STRING (SIZE (4))	M-TMSI is unique within MME that allocated it.		

## 9.2.3.7 TAC

This element is used to uniquely identify a Tracking Area Code.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
TAC	М		OCTET STRING	
			(SIZE (2))	

# 9.2.3.8 PLMN Identity

This information element indicates the PLMN Identity.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and	Semantics description
			reference	
PLMN identity	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	- digits 0 to 9, encoded 0000 to 1001, - 1111 used as filler digit, two digits per octet, - bits 4 to 1 of octet n encoding digit 2n-1 - bits 8 to 5 of octet n encoding digit 2n  -The Selected PLMN identity consists of 3 digits from MCC followed by either -a filler digit plus 2 digits from MNC (in case of 2 digit MNC) or
				-3 digits from MNC (in case of a 3 digit MNC).

# 9.2.3.9 GUMMEI

This information element indicates the globally unique MME identity.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
GUMMEI			Telefellee	
>PLMN identity	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))	- digits 0 to 9, encoded 0000 to 1001, - 1111 used as filler digit, two digits per octet, - bits 4 to 1 of octet n encoding digit 2n-1 - bits 8 to 5 of octet n encoding digit 2n  -The Selected PLMN identity consists of 3 digits from MCC followed by either -a filler digit plus 2 digits from MNC (in case of 2 digit MNC) or -3 digits from MNC (in case
>MME Group ID	М		OCTET STRING	of a 3 digit MNC).
>MME code	M		9.2.3.12	

# 9.2.3.10 UE Identity Index value

The UE Identity Index value IE is used at paging.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
UE identity Index Value	M		BIT STRING (10)	IMSI mod 1024, which equals to the 10 rightmost bits of the IMSI

## 9.2.3.11 IMSI

This information element contains an International Mobile Subscriber Identity, which is commonly used to identify the UE in the CN.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
IMSI	M		OCTET STRING (SIZE (38))	- digits 0 to 9, encoded 0000 to 1001, - 1111 used as filler digit, two digits per octet, - bit 4 to 1 of octet n encoding digit 2n-1 - bit 8 to 5 of octet n encoding digit 2n  -Number of decimal digits shall be from 6 to 15 starting with the digits from the PLMN identity. When the IMSI is made of an odd number of digits, the filler digit shall be added at the end to make an even number of digits of length 2N. The filler digit shall then be consequently encoded as bit 8 to 5 of octet N.

# 9.2.3.12 MMEC

This element represents the MME Code to uniquely identify a MME within an MME pool area.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
MMEC	М		OCTET	
			STRING	
			(SIZE (1))	

# 9.2.3.13 UE Paging Identity

This IE represents the Identity with which the UE is paged.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Choice UE Paging Identity				
>IMSI	М		9.2.3.11	
>S-TMSI	М		9.2.3.6	

# 9.2.3.14 DL Forwarding

This element indicates that the E-RAB is proposed for forwarding of downlink packets.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
DL Forwarding				
>DL Forwarding	M		ENUMERATED	
_			(DL forwarding	
			proposed,)	

# 9.2.3.15 Direct Forwarding Path Availability

The availability of a direct forwarding path shall be determined by the source eNB. EPC behaviour on receipt of this IE is specified in [11].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Direct Forwarding Path	М		ENUMERATED	
Availability			(Direct Path	
-			Available,)	

## 9.2.3.16 TAI

This element is used to uniquely identify a Tracking Area.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
TAI				
>PLMN identity	М		9.2.3.8	
>TAC	М		9.2.3.7	

# 9.2.3.17 Relative MME Capacity

This IE indicates the relative processing capacity of an MME with respect to the other MMEs in the pool in order to load-balance MMEs within a pool [defined 11].

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Relative MME Capacity	M		INTEGER	
			(0255)	

# 9.2.3.18 UE S1 AP ID pair

This IE contains a pair of UE S1 AP identities.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
MME UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.3		-	-
eNB UE S1AP ID	М		9.2.3.4		-	-

# 9.2.3.19 Overload Response

The Overload Response IE indicates the required behaviour of the eNB in an overload situation.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Choice Overload Response				
>Overload Action	М		9.2.3.20	

#### 9.2.3.20 Overload Action

The *Overload Action* IE indicates which signalling traffic needs to be rejected/permitted by the eNB in an MME overload situation as defined in [11],

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Overload Action	M		ENUMERATED (Reject RRC connection requests for non- emergency MO DT, Reject all connection requests for Signalling, Permit Emergency Sessions only,)	

## 9.2.3.21 CS Fallback Indicator

The IE indicates that a fallback to the CS domain is needed.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CS Fallback Indicator	M		ENUMERAT	
			ED(CS	
			Fallback	
			required,)	

# 9.2.3.22 CN Domain

The IE indicates whether Paging is originated from the CS or PS domain.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
CN Domain	M		ENUMERAT ED(CS, PS)	

## 9.2.3.23 RIM Transfer

This IE contains the RIM Information (e.g. NACC information) and additionally in uplink transfer the RIM routing address of the destination of this RIM information.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
RIM Transfer				
>RIM Information	M		9.2.3.24	
>RIM Routing Address	0		9.2.3.25	

## 9.2.3.24 RIM Information

This IE contains the RIM Information (e.g. NACC information) i.e. the BSSGP RIM PDU from the RIM application part contained in the eNB, or the BSSGP RIM PDU to be forwarded to the RIM application part in the eNB.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description
RIM Information				
>RIM Information	M		OCTET STRING	Contains the BSSGP RIM
				PDU as defined in ref [15].

# 9.2.3.25 RIM Routing Address

This IE identifies the destination node where the RIM Information needs to be routed by the CN.

IE/Group Name	Presence	Range	IE type and reference	Semantics description	Criticality	Assigned Criticality
Choice RIM Routing Address					-	
>GERAN-Cell-ID					-	
>>LAI	M		9.2.3.1		-	
>>RAC	M		9.2.3.2		-	
>>Cl	M		OCTET STRING (2)		-	

# 9.3 Message and Information Element Abstract Syntax (with ASN.1)

## 9.3.0 General

S1AP ASN.1 definition conforms with [4] and [5].

The ASN.1 definition specifies the structure and content of S1AP messages. S1AP messages can contain any IEs specified in the object set definitions for that message without the order or number of occurrence being restricted by ASN.1. However, for this version of the standard, a sending entity shall construct a S1AP message according to the PDU definitions module and with the following additional rules (Note that in the following IE means an IE in the object set with an explicit id. If one IE needed to appear more than once in one object set, then the different occurrences have different IE ids):

- IEs shall be ordered (in an IE container) in the order they appear in object set definitions..
- Object set definitions specify how many times IEs may appear. An IE shall appear exactly once if the presence field in an object has value "mandatory". An IE may appear at most once if the presence field in an object has value "optional" or "conditional". If in a tabular format there is multiplicity specified for an IE (i.e. an IE list) then in the corresponding ASN.1 definition the list definition is separated into two parts. The first part defines an IE container list where the list elements reside. The second part defines list elements. The IE container list appears as an IE of its own. For this version of the standard an IE container list may contain only one kind of list elements.

If a S1AP message that is not constructed as defined above is received, this shall be considered as Abstract Syntax Error, and the message shall be handled as defined for Abstract Syntax Error in subclause 10.3.6.

Subclause 9.3 presents the Abstract Syntax of S1AP protocol with ASN.1. In case there is contradiction between the ASN.1 definition in this subclause and the tabular format in subclause 9.1 and 9.2, the ASN.1 shall take precedence, except for the definition of conditions for the presence of conditional elements, where the tabular format shall take precedence.

# 9.3.1 Usage of private message mechanism for non-standard use

The private message mechanism for non-standard use may be used:

- for special operator- (and/or vendor) specific features considered not to be part of the basic functionality, i.e. the functionality required for a complete and high-quality specification in order to guarantee multivendor interoperability;
- by vendors for research purposes, e.g. to implement and evaluate new algorithms/features before such features are proposed for standardisation.

The private message mechanism shall not be used for basic functionality. Such functionality shall be standardised.

# 9.3.2 Elementary Procedure Definitions

```
__ *******************
-- Elementary Procedure definitions
S1AP-PDU-Descriptions {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
eps-Access (20) modules (3) slap (1) version1 (1) slap-PDU-Descriptions (0)}
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
  *****************
-- IE parameter types from other modules.
__ *********************
IMPORTS
   Criticality,
   ProcedureCode
FROM S1AP-CommonDataTypes
   DeactivateTrace,
   DownlinkNASTransport,
   DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling,
   ENBDirectInformationTransfer,
   ENBStatusTransfer,
   ENBConfigurationUpdate,
   ENBConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge,
   ENBConfigurationUpdateFailure,
   ErrorIndication,
   HandoverCancel,
   HandoverCancelAcknowledge,
   HandoverCommand,
   HandoverFailure,
   HandoverNotify,
   HandoverPreparationFailure,
   HandoverRequest,
   HandoverRequestAcknowledge,
   HandoverRequired,
   InitialContextSetupFailure,
   InitialContextSetupRequest,
   InitialContextSetupResponse,
   InitialUEMessage,
   LocationReportingControl,
   LocationReportingFailureIndication,
   LocationReport,
   MMEConfigurationUpdate,
```

MMEConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge, MMEConfigurationUpdateFailure, MMEDirectInformationTransfer. MMEStatusTransfer, NASNonDeliveryIndication, OverloadStart, OverloadStop, Paging, PathSwitchRequest, PathSwitchRequestAcknowledge, PathSwitchRequestFailure, PrivateMessage, Reset, ResetAcknowledge, S1SetupFailure, S1SetupRequest, S1SetupResponse, E-RABModifyRequest, E-RABModifyResponse, E-RABReleaseCommand, E-RABReleaseResponse, E-RABReleaseIndication, E-RABSetupRequest, E-RABSetupResponse, TraceFailureIndication, TraceStart. UECapabilityInfoIndication, UEContextModificationFailure, UEContextModificationRequest, UEContextModificationResponse, UEContextReleaseCommand, UEContextReleaseComplete, UEContextReleaseRequest, UplinkNASTransport, UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling, WriteReplaceWarningRequest, WriteReplaceWarningResponse

#### FROM S1AP-PDU-Contents

id-DeactivateTrace,
id-downlinkNASTransport,
id-DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling,
id-eNBStatusTransfer,
id-ErrorIndication,
id-HandoverCancel,
id-HandoverNotification,
id-HandoverPreparation,
id-HandoverResourceAllocation,
id-InitialContextSetup,
id-initialUEMessage,
id-ENBConfigurationUpdate,
id-LocationReportingControl,

```
id-LocationReportingFailureIndication,
   id-LocationReport,
   id-eNBDirectInformationTransfer,
   id-MMEConfigurationUpdate,
   id-MMEDirectInformationTransfer,
   id-MMEStatusTransfer,
   id-NASNonDeliveryIndication,
   id-OverloadStart,
   id-OverloadStop,
   id-Paging,
   id-PathSwitchRequest,
   id-PrivateMessage,
   id-Reset,
   id-S1Setup,
   id-E-RABModify,
   id-E-RABRelease,
   id-E-RABReleaseIndication,
   id-E-RABSetup,
   id-TraceFailureIndication,
   id-TraceStart,
   id-UECapabilityInfoIndication,
   id-UEContextModification,
   id-UEContextRelease,
   id-UEContextReleaseRequest,
   id-uplinkNASTransport,
   id-UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling,
   id-WriteReplaceWarning
FROM S1AP-Constants;
    **************
-- Interface Elementary Procedure Class
  *****************
S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= CLASS {
   &InitiatingMessage
   &SuccessfulOutcome
                                OPTIONAL,
   &UnsuccessfulOutcome
                                    OPTIONAL,
   &procedureCode
                         ProcedureCode UNIQUE,
   &criticality
                         Criticality
                                        DEFAULT ignore
WITH SYNTAX {
   INITIATING MESSAGE
                         &InitiatingMessage
                         &SuccessfulOutcomel
   [SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
   [UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                             &UnsuccessfulOutcomel
   PROCEDURE CODE
                             &procedureCode
   [CRITICALITY
                         &criticality]
  *****************
-- Interface PDU Definition
```

```
S1AP-PDU ::= CHOICE {
    initiatingMessage
                       InitiatingMessage,
    successfulOutcome
                       SuccessfulOutcome,
    unsuccessfulOutcome UnsuccessfulOutcome.
InitiatingMessage ::= SEQUENCE {
                                                               ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}),
    procedureCode S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&procedureCode
                                                           ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}{@procedureCode}),
    criticality S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&criticality
    value
               S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&InitiatingMessage
                                                               ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}{@procedureCode})
SuccessfulOutcome ::= SEQUENCE
    procedureCode S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&procedureCode
                                                               ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}),
    criticality S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&criticality
                                                           ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}{@procedureCode}),
                                                               ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES} { @procedureCode })
    value
               S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&SuccessfulOutcome
UnsuccessfulOutcome ::= SEQUENCE {
    procedureCode S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&procedureCode
                                                               ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}),
                                                           ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}{@procedureCode}),
    criticality S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE.&criticality
               S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE. & UnsuccessfulOutcome ({S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES}{@procedureCode})
     *****************
  Interface Elementary Procedure List
S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES-CLASS-1
    S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES-CLASS-2,
S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES-CLASS-1 S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::=
    handoverPreparation
    handoverResourceAllocation
    pathSwitchRequest
    e-RABSetup
    e-RABModify
    e-RABRelease
    initialContextSetup
    handoverCancel
    reset
    s1Setup
    uEContextModification
    uEContextRelease
```

```
eNBConfigurationUpdate
   mMEConfigurationUpdate
   writeReplaceWarning
S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURES-CLASS-2 S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::=
   handoverNotification
   e-RABReleaseIndication
   paging
   downlinkNASTransport
    initialUEMessage
    uplinkNASTransport
    errorIndication
   nASNonDeliveryIndication
   uEContextReleaseRequest
    downlinkS1cdma2000tunneling
   uplinkS1cdma2000tunneling
   uECapabilityInfoIndication
    eNBStatusTransfer
   mMEStatusTransfer
   deactivateTrace
   traceStart
    traceFailureIndication
   locationReportingControl
   locationReportingFailureIndication
   locationReport
   overloadStart
   overloadStop
   eNBDirectInformationTransfer
   mMEDirectInformationTransfer
   privateMessage
     ****************
-- Interface Elementary Procedures
        ************
handoverPreparation S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
   INITIATING MESSAGE HandoverRequired
   SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME HandoverCommand
   UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                         HandoverPreparationFailure
   PROCEDURE CODE
                          id-HandoverPreparation
   CRITICALITY
                  reject
handoverResourceAllocation S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
   INITIATING MESSAGE HandoverRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME HandoverRequestAcknowledge
   UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                          HandoverFailure
                          id-HandoverResourceAllocation
    PROCEDURE CODE
```

```
CRITICALITY
                    reject
handoverNotification S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE HandoverNotify
                            id-HandoverNotification
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                   ignore
pathSwitchRequest S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE PathSwitchRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME PathSwitchRequestAcknowledge
                            PathSwitchRequestFailure
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-PathSwitchRequest
    CRITICALITY
                   reject
e-RABSetup S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE E-RABSetupRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME E-RABSetupResponse
    PROCEDURE CODE
                       id-E-RABSetup
    CRITICALITY
                   reject
e-RABModify S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE E-RABModifyRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME E-RABModifyResponse
                       id-E-RABModify
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                   reject
e-RABRelease S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE E-RABReleaseCommand
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME E-RABReleaseResponse
                       id-E-RABRelease
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                   reject
e-RABReleaseIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE E-RABReleaseIndication
    PROCEDURE CODE
                       id-E-RABReleaseIndication
    CRITICALITY
                   ignore
initialContextSetup S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE InitialContextSetupRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME InitialContextSetupResponse
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME InitialContextSetupFailure
                       id-InitialContextSetup
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                   reject
uEContextReleaseRequest S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                           UEContextReleaseRequest
```

```
id-UEContextReleaseRequest
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
paging S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE Paging
                        id-Paging
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
downlinkNASTransport S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::=
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            DownlinkNASTransport
                            id-downlinkNASTransport
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
initialUEMessage S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            InitialUEMessage
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-initialUEMessage
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
uplinkNASTransport S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            UplinkNASTransport
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-uplinkNASTransport
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
nASNonDeliveryIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
                            NASNonDeliveryIndication
    INITIATING MESSAGE
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-NASNonDeliveryIndication
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
handoverCancel S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE HandoverCancel
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME HandoverCancelAcknowledge
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-HandoverCancel
    CRITICALITY
                    reject
reset S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE Reset
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME ResetAcknowledge
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-Reset
    CRITICALITY
                        reject
errorIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE ErrorIndication
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-ErrorIndication
    CRITICALITY
                    ignore
s1Setup S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::=
```

```
INITIATING MESSAGE
                            S1SetupRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            S1SetupResponse
                            S1SetupFailure
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-S1Setup
    CRITICALITY
                            reject
eNBConfigurationUpdate S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            ENBConfigurationUpdate
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            ENBConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            ENBConfigurationUpdateFailure
                            id-ENBConfigurationUpdate
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            reject
mMEConfigurationUpdate S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
                            MMEConfigurationUpdate
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            MMEConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            MMEConfigurationUpdateFailure
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            id-MMEConfigurationUpdate
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            reject
downlinkS1cdma2000tunneling S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
uplinkS1cdma2000tunneling S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
uEContextModification S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            UEContextModificationRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            UEContextModificationResponse
                            UEContextModificationFailure
    UNSUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                        id-UEContextModification
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                    reject
uECapabilityInfoIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            UECapabilityInfoIndication
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-UECapabilityInfoIndication
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
uEContextRelease S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            UEContextReleaseCommand
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME
                            UEContextReleaseComplete
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-UEContextRelease
```

129

```
CRITICALITY
                            reject
eNBStatusTransfer S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            ENBStatusTransfer
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-eNBStatusTransfer
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
mMEStatusTransfer S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            MMEStatusTransfer
                            id-MMEStatusTransfer
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
deactivateTrace S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            DeactivateTrace
                            id-DeactivateTrace
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
traceStart S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE TraceStart
                        id-TraceStart
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
traceFailureIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE TraceFailureIndication
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-TraceFailureIndication
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
locationReportingControl S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            LocationReportingControl
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-LocationReportingControl
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
locationReportingFailureIndication S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::=
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            LocationReportingFailureIndication
                            id-LocationReportingFailureIndication
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
locationReport S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE
                            LocationReport
    PROCEDURE CODE
                            id-LocationReport
    CRITICALITY
                            ignore
overloadStart S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE OverloadStart
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-OverloadStart
```

```
CRITICALITY
                    ignore
overloadStop S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE OverloadStop
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-OverloadStop
    CRITICALITY
                    reject
writeReplaceWarning S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE WriteReplaceWarningRequest
    SUCCESSFUL OUTCOME WriteReplaceWarningResponse
                        id-WriteReplaceWarning
    PROCEDURE CODE
    CRITICALITY
                        reject
eNBDirectInformationTransfer S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE ENBDirectInformationTransfer
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-eNBDirectInformationTransfer
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
mMEDirectInformationTransfer S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE MMEDirectInformationTransfer
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-MMEDirectInformationTransfer
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
privateMessage S1AP-ELEMENTARY-PROCEDURE ::= {
    INITIATING MESSAGE PrivateMessage
    PROCEDURE CODE
                        id-PrivateMessage
    CRITICALITY
                        ignore
END
```

## 9.3.3 PDU Definitions

```
__ *******************
-- PDU definitions for S1AP.
__ *********************
S1AP-PDU-Contents {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
eps-Access (20) modules (3) slap (1) version1 (1) slap-PDU-Contents (1) }
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
__ *******************
-- IE parameter types from other modules.
__ *********************
IMPORTS
   UEAggregateMaximumBitrate,
   Cause,
   Cdma2000HORequiredIndication,
   Cdma2000HOStatus,
   Cdma2000OneXSRVCCInfo,
   Cdma20000neXRAND,
   Cdma2000PDU,
   Cdma2000RATType,
   Cdma2000SectorID,
   CNDomain,
   CriticalityDiagnostics,
   CSFallbackIndicator,
   CSG-Id,
   CSG-IdList,
   Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability,
   Global-ENB-ID,
   EUTRAN-CGI,
   ENBname,
   ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer,
   ENB-UE-S1AP-ID,
   GTP-TEID,
   GUMMEI,
   HandoverRestrictionList,
   HandoverType,
   MMEname,
   MME-UE-S1AP-ID,
   NAS-PDU.
   OverloadResponse,
   PagingDRX,
```

```
PLMNidentity,
    RIMTransfer,
    RelativeMMECapacity,
    RequestType,
    E-RAB-ID,
    E-RABLevelQoSParameters,
    E-RABList.
    SecurityKey,
    SecurityContext,
    ServedGUMMEIs.
    ServedPLMNs,
    Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer,
    SourceBSS-ToTargetBSS-TransparentContainer,
    SourceeNodeB-ToTargeteNodeB-TransparentContainer,
    SourceRNC-ToTargetRNC-TransparentContainer,
    SubscriberProfileIDforRFP,
    SRVCCOperationPossible,
    SRVCCHOIndication,
    SupportedTAs,
    TAI.
    Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer,
    TargetBSS-ToSourceBSS-TransparentContainer,
    TargeteNodeB-ToSourceeNodeB-TransparentContainer,
    TargetID,
    TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-TransparentContainer,
   TimeToWait.
    TraceActivation,
    TraceReference,
    TransportLayerAddress,
    UEIdentityIndexValue,
    UEPagingID,
    UERadioCapability,
    UE-S1AP-IDs,
    UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem,
    UESecurityCapabilities,
    S-TMSI,
    MessageIdentifier,
    SerialNumber,
    WarningAreaList,
    RepetitionPeriod,
    NumberofBroadcastRequest,
    WarningType,
    WarningSecurityInfo,
    DataCodingScheme,
    WarningMessageContents,
    BroadcastCompletedAreaList
FROM S1AP-IEs
    PrivateIE-Container{},
    ProtocolExtensionContainer{},
    ProtocolIE-Container{},
    ProtocolIE-ContainerList{},
    ProtocolIE-ContainerPair(),
```

```
ProtocolIE-ContainerPairList{},
    ProtocolIE-SingleContainer{},
    S1AP-PRIVATE-IES.
    S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION,
    S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES,
    S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR
FROM S1AP-Containers
    id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate,
    id-Cause,
    id-cdma2000HORequiredIndication,
    id-cdma2000HOStatus,
    id-cdma20000neXSRVCCInfo,
    id-cdma20000neXRAND,
    id-cdma2000PDU,
    id-cdma2000RATType,
    id-cdma2000SectorID,
    id-CNDomain,
    id-CriticalityDiagnostics,
    id-CSFallbackIndicator.
    id-CSG-Id,
    id-CSG-IdList,
    id-Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability,
    id-Global-ENB-ID,
    id-EUTRAN-CGI,
    id-eNBname,
    id-eNB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer,
    id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID,
    id-GERANtoLTEHOInformationRes,
    id-GUMMEI-ID,
    id-HandoverRestrictionList,
    id-HandoverType,
    id-InitialContextSetup,
    id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeEDT, id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeMDT,
    id-NAS-DownlinkCount,
    id-MMEname,
    id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID,
    id-NAS-PDU,
    id-OverloadResponse,
    id-pagingDRX,
    id-RelativeMMECapacity,
    id-RequestType,
    id-E-RABAdmittedItem,
    id-E-RABAdmittedList,
    id-E-RABDataForwardingItem,
    id-E-RABFailedToModifyList,
    id-E-RABFailedToReleaseList,
    id-E-RABFailedtoSetupItemHORegAck,
    id-E-RABFailedToSetupListBearerSURes,
    id-E-RABFailedToSetupListCtxtSURes,
    id-E-RABFailedToSetupListHOReqAck,
    id-E-RABFailedToBeReleasedList,
    id-E-RABModify,
```

```
id-E-RABModifyItemBearerModRes,
id-E-RABModifyListBearerModRes,
id-E-RABRelease.
id-E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelComp,
id-E-RABReleaseItemHOCmd.
id-E-RABReleaseListBearerRelComp,
id-E-RABReleaseIndication.
id-E-RABSetup,
id-E-RABSetupItemBearerSURes,
id-E-RABSetupItemCtxtSURes,
id-E-RABSetupListBearerSURes,
id-E-RABSetupListCtxtSURes,
id-E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList,
id-E-RABToBeModifiedItemBearerModReg,
id-E-RABToBeModifiedListBearerModReq,
id-E-RABToBeReleasedList,
id-E-RABReleasedList,
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemBearerSUReg,
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReq,
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemHOReq,
id-E-RABToBeSetupListBearerSUReg.
id-E-RABToBeSetupListCtxtSUReq,
id-E-RABToBeSetupListHOReq,
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem,
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLList,
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULList,
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULItem,
id-E-RABtoReleaseListHOCmd,
id-SecurityKey,
id-SecurityContext,
id-ServedGUMMEIs,
id-ServedPLMNs,
id-Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer,
id-SourceMME-UE-S1AP-ID.
id-SRVCCOperationPossible,
id-SRVCCHOIndication,
id-SubscriberProfileIDforRFP,
id-SupportedTAs,
id-S-TMSI,
id-TAI,
id-TAIItem,
id-TAIList,
id-Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer,
id-TargetID,
id-TimeToWait,
id-TraceActivation,
id-TraceReference,
id-UEIdentityIndexValue,
id-UEPagingID,
id-UERadioCapability,
id-UTRANtoLTEHOInformationRes,
id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListResAck,
id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem,
id-UESecurityCapabilities,
```

```
id-UE-S1AP-IDs,
   id-ResetType,
   id-MessageIdentifier,
   id-SerialNumber,
   id-WarningAreaList,
   id-RepetitionPeriod,
   id-NumberofBroadcastRequest,
   id-WarningType,
   id-WarningSecurityInfo,
   id-DataCodingScheme,
   id-WarningMessageContents,
   id-BroadcastCompletedAreaList,
   maxnoofTAI,
   maxNrOfErrors.
   maxNrOfE-RABs,
   maxNrOfIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset,
   maxnoofEmergencyAreaID,
   maxnoofCellID,
   maxnoofTAIforWarning,
   maxnoofCellinTAI,
   maxnoofCellinEAI
FROM S1AP-Constants:
    ******************
-- Common Container Lists
E-RAB-IE-ContainerList
                                     { S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES
                                                           : IEsSetParam }
                                                                            ::= ProtocolIE-ContainerList
                                                                                                           { 1, maxNrOfE-RABs,
{IEsSetParam} }
E-RAB-IE-ContainerPairList
                                     { S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR : IEsSetParam }
                                                                            ::= ProtocolIE-ContainerPairList { 1, maxNrOfE-RABs,
{IEsSetParam} }
ProtocolError-IE-ContainerList
                                   { S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES
                                                         : IEsSetParam } ::= ProtocolIE-ContainerList
                                                                                                       { 1, maxNrOfE-RABs,
{IEsSetParam} }
__ ********************
-- HANDOVER PREPARATION ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
-- Handover Required
__ *********************
HandoverRequired ::= SEQUENCE {
                                              { { HandoverRequiredIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                     ProtocolIE-Container
```

```
HandoverRequiredIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-HandoverType
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE HandoverType
                                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
     ID id-Cause
                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-TargetID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE TargetID
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-SRVCCHOIndication
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE SRVCCHOIndication
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer CRITICALITY reject TYPE Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
       -- Handover Command
  ******************
HandoverCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                     ProtocolIE-Container { { HandoverCommandIEs} },
   . . .
HandoverCommandIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
                                       CRITICALITY reject TYPE HandoverType
     ID id-HandoverType
                                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
    { ID id-NAS-DownlinkCount
                                           CRITICALITY reject TYPE NAS-DownlinkCount
                                                                                              PRESENCE conditional
   -- This IE shall be present if <code>Handover Type IE</code> is not set to value "IntraLTE" --
    { ID id-E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList
                                                          CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList
                                                                                                                         PRESENCE
optional } |
     ID id-E-RABtoReleaseListHOCmd
                                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional } |
                                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer
     ID id-Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer
                                                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory } |
     PRESENCE optional }.
NAS-DownlinkCount ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (4))
E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList ::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABDataForwardingItemIEs} }
E-RABDataForwardingItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::=
   { ID id-E-RABDataForwardingItem
                                       CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABDataForwardingItem
                                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory \},
   . . .
E-RABDataForwardingItem ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                                E-RAB-ID,
   dL-transportLayerAddress
                                        TransportLayerAddress
                                                             OPTIONAL,
   dL-gTP-TEID
                                       OPTIONAL,
                             GTP-TEID
   uL-TransportLayerAddress
                                    TransportLayerAddress OPTIONAL,
```

```
uL-GTP-TEID
                                 GTP-TEID
                                            OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
                              ProtocolExtensionContainer { { E-RABDataForwardingItem-ExtIEs} }
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
E-RABDataForwardingItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  *******************
-- Handover Preparation Failure
      HandoverPreparationFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { { HandoverPreparationFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
HandoverPreparationFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-Cause
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                 PRESENCE optional },
    **************
-- HANDOVER RESOURCE ALLOCATION ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
-- Handover Request
__ ********************
HandoverRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { {HandoverRequestIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
HandoverRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-HandoverType
                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE HandoverType
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-Cause
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate PRESENCE mandatory }
                                            CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABToBeSetupListHOReq
    ID id-E-RABToBeSetupListHOReq
                                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory }
```

3GPP TS 36.413 version 8.4.0 Release 8

```
{ ID id-Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer
                                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer
                                                                                                                             PRESENCE
mandatory } |
                                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-UESecurityCapabilities
                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE UESecurityCapabilities
                                                                                        PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-HandoverRestrictionList
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE HandoverRestrictionList
     ID id-TraceActivation
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TraceActivation
                                                                                        PRESENCE optional }
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE
                                                                                        PRESENCE optional
     ID id-RequestType
                                                                 RequestType
     ID id-SRVCCOperationPossible
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE
                                                                 SRVCCOperationPossible PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-SecurityContext
                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE
                                                                 SecurityContext
                                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory },
                                          ::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABToBeSetupItemHORegIEs} }
E-RABToBeSetupListHOReg
E-RABToBeSetupItemHORegIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABToBeSetupItemHOReq
                                          CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABToBeSetupItemHOReg
                                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABToBeSetupItemHOReg ::= SEQUENCE
   e-RAB-ID
                                  E-RAB-ID.
   transportLayerAddress
                                      TransportLayerAddress,
                              GTP-TEID,
   qTP-TEID
   e-RABlevelQosParameters
                                      E-RABLevelQoSParameters,
                                  ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABTOBeSetupItemHOReg-ExtIEs} }
   iE-Extensions
                                                                                                      OPTIONAL.
E-RABTOBESetupItemHOReg-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
     *****************
-- Handover Request Acknowledge
  *****************
HandoverRequestAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE
   protocolIEs
                                                 { {HandoverRequestAcknowledgeIEs} },
                      ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
HandoverRequestAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                          CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                          CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
                                          CRITICALITY ignore TYPE HandoverType
                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-HandoverType
                                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABAdmittedList
     ID id-E-RABAdmittedList
                                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-E-RABFailedToSetupListHORegAck
                                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABFailedtoSetupListHORegAck
                                                                                                                          PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer
                                                 CRITICALITY reject TYPE Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                            PRESENCE optional },
    . . .
```

```
::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABAdmittedItemIEs} }
E-RABAdmittedList
E-RABAdmittedItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABAdmittedItem
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABAdmittedItem
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
E-RABAdmittedItem ::= SEOUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                                  E-RAB-ID,
   transportLayerAddress
                                     TransportLayerAddress,
                              GTP-TEID,
   qTP-TEID
   dL-transportLayerAddress
                                         TransportLayerAddress
                                                                OPTIONAL,
   dL-gTP-TEID
                                         GTP-TEID OPTIONAL,
   uL-TransportLayerAddress
                                         TransportLayerAddress
                                                                OPTIONAL,
                                         GTP-TEID
   uL-GTP-TEID
                                                                OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
                                  ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABAdmittedItem-ExtIEs} } 
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
E-RABAdmittedItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
                                             ::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABFailedtoSetupItemHOReqAckIEs} }
E-RABFailedtoSetupListHORegAck
E-RABFailedtoSetupItemHOReqAckIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABFailedtoSetupItemHORegAck
                                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABFailedToSetupItemHORegAck
                                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory },
    . . .
E-RABFailedToSetupItemHOReqAck ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                                  E-RAB-ID,
   cause
                      Cause,
                                  ProtocolExtensionContainer { { E-RABFailedToSetupItemHOReqAckExtIEs} } 
   iE-Extensions
                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
E-RABFailedToSetupItemHOReqAckExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::=
__ *********************
-- Handover Failure
  *****************
HandoverFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                                                { { HandoverFailureIEs} },
                      ProtocolIE-Container
HandoverFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
```

```
PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
    ID id-Cause
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause PRESENCE mandatory }
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
    ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                         PRESENCE optional },
  -- HANDOVER NOTIFICATION ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
  *****************
-- Handover Notify
····
HandoverNotify ::= SEQUENCE {
                                      { { HandoverNotifyIEs} },
   protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container
HandoverNotifyIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                 CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                 CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-EUTRAN-CGI
ID id-TAI
                       CRITICALITY ignore TYPE EUTRAN-CGI
                                                         PRESENCE mandatory |
                       CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TAI
                                                               PRESENCE mandatory \
   PRESENCE mandatory },
-- PATH SWITCH REOUEST ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
   *****************
-- Path Switch Request
__ **********************
PathSwitchRequest ::= SEOUENCE {
  protocolIEs
                                      { { PathSwitchRequestIEs} },
            ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
PathSwitchRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                 CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
    ID id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLList
                                       CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABToBeSwitchedDLList
                                                                                     PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-SourceMME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                       CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-EUTRAN-CGI
                       CRITICALITY ignore TYPE EUTRAN-CGI
                                                         PRESENCE mandatory |
```

```
ID id-TAI
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TAI
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory}
    { ID id-UESecurityCapabilities
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UESecurityCapabilities
                                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory },
                                         ::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItemIEs} }
E-RABToBeSwitchedDLList
E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem
                                         CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem
                                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                                  E-RAB-ID.
   transportLayerAddress
                                     TransportLayerAddress,
   qTP-TEID
                             GTP-TEID,
   iE-Extensions
                                 ProtocolExtensionContainer { { E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem-ExtIEs} } 
                                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  *****************
-- Path Switch Request Acknowledge
__ *********************
PathSwitchRequestAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                      ProtocolIE-Container
                                                { { PathSwitchRequestAcknowledgeIEs} },
   . . .
PathSwitchRequestAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate PRESENCE optional
     ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
     ID id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULList
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABTOBESwitchedULList PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-E-RABToBeReleasedList
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional }
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-SecurityContext
                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE SecurityContext
    { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                          PRESENCE optional },
E-RABTOBeSwitchedULList ::= E-RAB-IE-ContainerList { {E-RABTOBeSwitchedULItemIEs} }
E-RABToBeSwitchedULItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULItem
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABTOBESwitchedULItem PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABToBeSwitchedULItem ::= SEQUENCE
```

```
e-RAB-ID
                              E-RAB-ID,
   transportLayerAddress
                                  TransportLayerAddress,
   aTP-TEID
                                  GTP-TEID.
   iE-Extensions
                                  ProtocolExtensionContainer { { E-RABToBeSwitchedULItem-ExtIEs} }
                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
E-RABTOBeSwitchedULItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
__ **********************
-- Path Switch Request Failure
__ **********************
PathSwitchRequestFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { { PathSwitchRequestFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
PathSwitchRequestFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-Cause
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional },
  *****************
-- HANDOVER CANCEL ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
  *****************
-- Handover Cancel
  *****************
HandoverCancel ::= SEQUENCE {
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                           { { HandoverCancelIEs} },
   protocolIEs
HandoverCancelIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
                                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
   { ID id-Cause
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                     PRESENCE mandatory },
```

```
-- Handover Cancel Request Acknowledge
__ *********************
HandoverCancelAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
              ProtocolIE-Container
                                         { { HandoverCancelAcknowledgeIEs} },
   . . .
HandoverCancelAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory } |
   PRESENCE optional },
-- E-RAB SETUP ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
   -- E-RAB Setup Request
  *****************
E-RABSetupRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                ProtocolIE-Container
                                         { {E-RABSetupRequestIEs} },
E-RABSetupRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate PRESENCE optional }
                                          CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABTOBESetupListBearerSUReq PRESENCE mandatory },
   { ID id-E-RABToBeSetupListBearerSUReq
   . . .
E-RABTOBESetupListBearerSUReg ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABTOBESetupItemBearerSURegIEs} }
E-RABToBeSetupItemBearerSUReqIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::=
   TYPE E-RABTOBeSetupItemBearerSUReq PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABToBeSetupItemBearerSUReq ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                        E-RAB-ID,
   e-RABlevelOoSParameters
                                   E-RABLevelOoSParameters,
```

```
transportLayerAddress
                              TransportLayerAddress,
   qTP-TEID
                          GTP-TEID,
   nAS-PDU
                             NAS-PDU.
                              ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABToBeSetupItemBearerSUReqExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
E-RABTOBeSetupItemBearerSURegExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
     -- E-RAB Setup Response
__ *********************
E-RABSetupResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                          { {E-RABSetupResponseIEs} },
E-RABSetupResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-E-RABSetupListBearerSURes
                                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABSetupListBearerSURes
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional }
    ID id-E-RABFailedToSetupListBearerSURes CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional }
    PRESENCE optional },
E-RABSetupListBearerSURes ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABSetupItemBearerSUResIEs} }
E-RABSetupItemBearerSUResIEs
                          S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
                                                    TYPE E-RABSetupItemBearerSURes PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
E-RABSetupItemBearerSURes ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                          E-RAB-ID,
   transportLayerAddress
                             TransportLayerAddress,
   qTP-TEID
                          GTP-TEID,
                             ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABSetupItemBearerSUResExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
E-RABSetupItemBearerSUResExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

```
******************
-- E-RAB MODIFY ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
  *******************
-- E-RAB Modify Request
__ *********************
E-RABModifyRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                 ProtocolIE-Container
                                       { {E-RABModifyRequestIEs} },
   . . .
E-RABModifyRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory
    PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABTOBEModifiedListBearerModReg ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABTOBEModifiedItemBearerModRegIEs} }
E-RABToBeModifiedItemBearerModReqIEs
                              S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-E-RABToBeModifiedItemBearerModReq CRITICALITY reject
                                                       TYPE E-RABTOBEModifiedItemBearerModReg PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABToBeModifiedItemBearerModReg ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                        E-RAB-ID,
   e-RABLevelQoSParameters
                                  E-RABLevelOoSParameters,
   nAS-PDU
                           NAS-PDU,
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABToBeModifyItemBearerModRegExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
E-RABTOBEMOdifyItemBearerModReqExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

```
__ *********************
-- E-RAB Modify Response
  ******************
E-RABModifyResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                                          { {E-RABModifyResponseIEs} },
              ProtocolIE-Container
E-RABModifyResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory }
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-E-RABModifyListBearerModRes
                                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABModifyListBearerModRes
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional }
    { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                PRESENCE optional },
E-RABModifyListBearerModRes ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABModifyItemBearerModResIEs} }
E-RABModifyItemBearerModResIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-E-RABModifyItemBearerModRes CRITICALITY ignore
                                                     TYPE E-RABModifyItemBearerModRes PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
E-RABModifyItemBearerModRes ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                 E-RAB-ID,
                              ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABModifyItemBearerModResExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
E-RABModifyItemBearerModResExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

```
__ ******************
-- E-RAB RELEASE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
     *************
-- E-RAB Release Command
__ *********************
E-RABReleaseCommand ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                         { {E-RABReleaseCommandIEs} },
E-RABReleaseCommandIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::=
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
    ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate
                                                                               PRESENCE optional }
    ID id-E-RABToBeReleasedList
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory } |
                                                                               PRESENCE optional },
    ID id-NAS-PDU
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE NAS-PDU
     -- E-RAB Release Response
__ *********************
E-RABReleaseResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                         { { E-RABReleaseResponseIEs } },
   . . .
E-RABReleaseResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-E-RABReleaseListBearerRelComp
                                             CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABReleaseListBearerRelComp
                                                                                             PRESENCE optional } |
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                          PRESENCE optional } |
    ID id-E-RABFailedToReleaseList
                                CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                              PRESENCE optional },
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
E-RABReleaseListBearerRelComp ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelCompIEs} }
E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelCompIEs
                             S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   TYPE E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelComp PRESENCE mandatory },
```

```
E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelComp ::= SEQUENCE {
  e-RAB-ID
  iE-Extensions
                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelCompExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelCompExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
__ **********************
-- E-RAB RELEASE REQUEST ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
 *****************
   ******************
-- E-RAB Release Indication
__ *********************
E-RABReleaseIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
                                   { {E-RABReleaseIndicationIEs} },
  protocolIEs
              ProtocolIE-Container
E-RABReleaseIndicationIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory }
  PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                             PRESENCE mandatory },
  *****************
-- INITIAL CONTEXT SETUP ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
  -- Initial Context Setup Request
__ ********************************
InitialContextSetupRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
            ProtocolIE-Container
                                   { {InitialContextSetupRequestIEs} },
  protocolIEs
  . . .
```

```
InitialContextSetupRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
                                         CRITICALITY reject TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate
                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-E-RABToBeSetupListCtxtSUReg
                                             CRITICALITY reject TYPE E-RABTOBeSetupListCtxtSUReq PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-UESecurityCapabilities
                                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE UESecurityCapabilities
     ID id-SecurityKey
                          CRITICALITY reject TYPE SecurityKey
                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-TraceActivation
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TraceActivation
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional
     ID id-HandoverRestrictionList
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE HandoverRestrictionList
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UERadioCapability
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional
     ID id-UERadioCapability
     ID id-SubscriberProfileIDforRFP
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE SubscriberProfileIDforRFP PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-CSFallbackIndicator
                                      CRITICALITY reject
                                                            TYPE CSFallbackIndicator
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional
     ID id-SRVCCOperationPossible
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE SRVCCOperationPossible
                                                                                           PRESENCE optional
E-RABTOBESetupListCtxtSUReg ::= SEOUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABTOBESetupItemCtxtSURegIEs} }
E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReqIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReq CRITICALITY reject
                                                            TYPE E-RABTOBeSetupItemCtxtSUReq PRESENCE mandatory },
    . . .
E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReg ::= SEQUENCE {
    e-RAB-ID
                              E-RAB-ID.
   e-RABlevelOoSParameters
                                         E-RABLevelOoSParameters,
   transportLayerAddress
                                  TransportLayerAddress,
   qTP-TEID
                      GTP-TEID,
                      NAS-PDU,
   nAS-PDU
   iE-Extensions
                                  ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReqExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReqExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
    ************
-- Initial Context Setup Response
         ***************
InitialContextSetupResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
                                                { {InitialContextSetupResponseIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                      ProtocolIE-Container
InitialContextSetupResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
```

\_\_ \*

```
ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-E-RABSetupListCtxtSURes
                                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABSetupListCtxtSURes
                                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }|
     ID id-E-RABFailedToSetupListCtxtSURes
                                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABList
                                                                                         PRESENCE optional }
    { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                       PRESENCE optional },
E-RABSetupListCtxtSURes ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABSetupItemCtxtSUResIEs} }
E-RABSetupItemCtxtSUResIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-E-RABSetupItemCtxtSURes CRITICALITY ignore
                                                      TYPE E-RABSetupItemCtxtSURes
                                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABSetupItemCtxtSURes ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
   transportLayerAddress
                                TransportLayerAddress,
   qTP-TEID
                     GTP-TEID,
                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABSetupItemCtxtSUResExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
E-RABSetupItemCtxtSUResExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
  *****************
-- Initial Context Setup Failure
  *********************
InitialContextSetupFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                     ProtocolIE-Container
                                              protocolIEs
InitialContextSetupFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-Cause
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                       PRESENCE optional },
-- Paging
```

```
Paging ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                     ProtocolIE-Container
                                             {{PagingIEs}},
PagingIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-UEIdentityIndexValue
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UEIdentityIndexValue PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-UEPagingID
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UEPagingID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-pagingDRX
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE PagingDRX
                                                                          PRESENCE optional
     ID id-CNDomain
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CNDomain
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-TAIList
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TAIList
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
TAIList::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofTAI)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer {{TAIItemIEs}}
TAIItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-TAIItem CRITICALITY ignore
                                      TYPE TAIItem
                                                   PRESENCE mandatory },
TAIItem ::= SEQUENCE {
   iE-Extensions
                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { {TAIItemExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
TAIItemExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
-- UE CONTEXT RELEASE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
  __ **********************
-- UE CONTEXT RELEASE REQUEST
__ **********************
UEContextReleaseRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                               ProtocolIE-Container
                                                        {{UEContextReleaseRequest-IEs}},
UEContextReleaseRequest-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-Cause
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory },
```

```
-- UE Context Release Command
__ ******************
UEContextReleaseCommand ::= SEOUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                           ProtocolIE-Container
                                                {{UEContextReleaseCommand-IEs}},
   . . .
UEContextReleaseCommand-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-UE-S1AP-IDs
                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE UE-S1AP-IDs
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory}
   { ID id-Cause
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory } ,
   -- UE Context Release Complete
  UEContextReleaseComplete ::= SEQUENCE {
                                                {{UEContextReleaseComplete-IEs}},
   protocolIEs
                           ProtocolIE-Container
UEContextReleaseComplete-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                   PRESENCE mandatory
   PRESENCE optional },
-- UE Context Modification
    ****************
-- UE Context Modification Request
__ *******************
UEContextModificationRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
                                       { { UEContextModificationRequestIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                 ProtocolIE-Container
```

```
UEContextModificationRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory } |
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID ID id-SecurityKey CRITICALITY reject TYPE SecurityKey
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                            PRESENCE optional
    ID id-SubscriberProfileIDforRFP CRITICALITY ignore TYPE SubscriberProfileIDforRFP PRESENCE optional
    ID id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UEAggregateMaximumBitrate PRESENCE optional }
    ID id-CSFallbackIndicator
                                  CRITICALITY reject
                                                     TYPE CSFallbackIndicator
                                                                             PRESENCE optional },
  *****************
-- UE Context Modification Response
__ **********************
UEContextModificationResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
                                        { { UEContextModificationResponseIEs} },
   protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container
UEContextModificationResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                          PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory }
                            CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                           PRESENCE optional },
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
-- UE Context Modification Failure
  *******************
UEContextModificationFailure ::= SEOUENCE {
                                        { { UEContextModificationFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container
UEContextModificationFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory } |
                        CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                        PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-Cause
              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                  PRESENCE mandatory }
   PRESENCE optional },
-- DOWNLINK NAS TRANSPORT
  *****************
DownlinkNASTransport ::= SEQUENCE {
```

```
{{DownlinkNASTransport-IEs}},
   protocolIEs
                                ProtocolIE-Container
DownlinkNASTransport-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
                              CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
     ID id-NAS-PDU
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE NAS-PDU
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-HandoverRestrictionList
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE HandoverRestrictionList
                                                                                  PRESENCE optional },
     *****************
-- INITIAL UE MESSAGE
__ ********************
InitialUEMessage ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                                ProtocolIE-Container
                                                        {{InitialUEMessage-IEs}},
   . . .
InitialUEMessage-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-NAS-PDU
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE NAS-PDU
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-TAI
                          CRITICALITY reject TYPE TAI
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory |
                        CRITICALITY ignore TYPE EUTRAN-CGI
                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-EUTRAN-CGI
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE S-TMSI
                                                                       PRESENCE optional |
     ID id-S-TMSI
                                                                       PRESENCE optional },
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE CSG-Id
     ID id-CSG-Id
  ******************
-- UPLINK NAS TRANSPORT
  *****************
UplinkNASTransport ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                                ProtocolIE-Container
                                                        {{UplinkNASTransport-IEs}},
UplinkNASTransport-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-NAS-PDU
                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE NAS-PDU
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory}
                            CRITICALITY ignore TYPE EUTRAN-CGI
                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory \
     ID id-EUTRAN-CGI
     ID id-TAI
                            CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TAI
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory },
```

```
__ ********************
-- NAS NON DELIVERY INDICATION
  *****************
NASNonDeliveryIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                                                      {{NASNonDeliveryIndication-IEs}},
                              ProtocolIE-Container
NASNonDeliveryIndication-IEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID ID id-enb-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENb-UE-S1AP-ID ID id-NAS-PDU CRITICALITY ignore TYPE NAS-PDU
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-Cause
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory },
__ ********************
-- RESET ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
  *****************
__ *******************
-- Reset
__ *******************
Reset ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                           { {ResetIEs} },
ResetIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-Cause
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory } |
   { ID id-ResetType
                              CRITICALITY reject TYPE ResetType
                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
ResetType ::= CHOICE {
   s1-Interface
                    ResetAll,
   partOfS1-Interface UE-associatedLoqicalS1-ConnectionListRes,
ResetAll ::= ENUMERATED {
   reset-all,
```

```
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListRes ::= SEOUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { { UE-
associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemRes } }
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemRes
                                      S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem
                                                                 TYPE UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem PRESENCE mandatory },
                                             CRITICALITY reject
  *****************
-- Reset Acknowledge
__ **********************
ResetAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE {
                                            { {ResetAcknowledgeIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
ResetAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListResAck
                                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListResAck
                                                                                                                      PRESENCE
optional
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional },
   . . .
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListResAck ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { { UE-
associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemResAck } }
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemResAck
                                         S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem
                                             CRITICALITY ignore
                                                                 TYPE UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem PRESENCE mandatory },
   . . .
     -- ERROR INDICATION ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
    ****************
-- Error Indication
  *****************
ErrorIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
                                            {{ErrorIndicationIEs}},
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
ErrorIndicationIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
```

```
ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                PRESENCE optional }
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                PRESENCE optional
                                                                                PRESENCE optional
     ID id-Cause
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
    ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                PRESENCE optional } ,
    ***************
  S1 SETUP ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
-- S1 Setup Request
__ ********************
S1SetupRequest ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                            { {S1SetupRequestIEs} },
   . . .
S1SetupRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-Global-ENB-ID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE Global-ENB-ID
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-eNBname
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENBname PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-SupportedTAs
                           CRITICALITY reject TYPE SupportedTAs
                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-CSG-IdList
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE CSG-IdList
                                                                            PRESENCE optional },
     ******************
-- S1 Setup Response
S1SetupResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                            { {S1SetupResponseIEs} },
   . . .
S1SetupResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MMEname
                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MMEname
                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-ServedPLMNs
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ServedPLMNs
                                                               PRESENCE mandatory }
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ServedGUMMEIs
     ID id-ServedGUMMEIs
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory }
     ID id-RelativeMMECapacity
                                         CRITICALITY ignore TYPE RelativeMMECapacity
                                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory } |
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional },
__ **********************
```

```
-- S1 Setup Failure
__ ********************
S1SetupFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                           { {S1SetupFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs
S1SetupFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-Cause
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory }|
    ID id-TimeToWait
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TimeToWait
                                                                             PRESENCE optional } |
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                 CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                 PRESENCE optional },
-- ENB CONFIGURATION UPDATE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
-- eNB Configuration Update
  ENBConfigurationUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { {ENBConfigurationUpdateIEs} },
   protocolIEs
              ProtocolIE-Container
ENBConfigurationUpdateIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-eNBname CRITICALITY ignore TYPE ENBname
                                                                PRESENCE optional
    ID id-SupportedTAs
                          CRITICALITY reject TYPE SupportedTAs
                                                               PRESENCE optional
   { ID id-CSG-IdList
                                 CRITICALITY reject TYPE CSG-IdList
                                                                          PRESENCE optional },
  *******************
-- eNB Configuration Update Acknowledge
__ *********************
ENBConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                           { {ENBConfigurationUpdateAcknowledgeIEs} },
ENBConfigurationUpdateAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
```

```
{ ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                          PRESENCE optional },
   -- eNB Configuration Update Failure
__ *********************
ENBConfigurationUpdateFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                                       { {ENBConfigurationUpdateFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                  ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
ENBConfigurationUpdateFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory } |
    ID id-Cause
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
    ID id-TimeToWait
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TimeToWait
                                                                       PRESENCE optional } |
    ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                          PRESENCE optional },
    *****************
  MME Configuration UPDATE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
     *****************
-- MME Configuration Update
__ *********************
MMEConfigurationUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
               ProtocolIE-Container
                                       { {MMEConfigurationUpdateIEs} },
   . . .
MMEConfigurationUpdateIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MMEname
               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE MMEname
                                                           PRESENCE optional
    ID id-ServedPLMNs
                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE ServedPLMNs
                                                           PRESENCE optional
    ID id-ServedGUMMEIs
                     CRITICALITY reject TYPE ServedGUMMEIs
                                                                    PRESENCE optional }
    ID id-RelativeMMECapacity CRITICALITY reject TYPE RelativeMMECapacity PRESENCE optional },
  ***********************
-- MME Configuration Update Acknowledge
  *****************
```

```
MMEConfigurationUpdateAcknowledge ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                             { {MMEConfigurationUpdateAcknowledgeIEs} },
   . . .
MMEConfigurationUpdateAcknowledgeIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                    PRESENCE optional },
  ***********************
-- MME Configuration Update Failure
MMEConfigurationUpdateFailure ::= SEQUENCE {
                                             { {MMEConfigurationUpdateFailureIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
MMEConfigurationUpdateFailureIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-Cause
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory } |
     ID id-TimeToWait
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TimeToWait
                                                                                 PRESENCE optional } |
   { ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                   CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                    PRESENCE optional },
       -- DOWNLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
    *****************
-- Downlink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling
  DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling ::= SEQUENCE {
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                             { {DownlinkS1cdma2000tunnelingIEs} },
   protocolIEs
DownlinkS1cdma2000tunnelingIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
                                                        CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList
   { ID id-E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList
                                                                                                                     PRESENCE
optional } |
     ID id-cdma2000HOStatus
                                      CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cdma2000HOStatus
                                                                                    PRESENCE optional } |
     ID id-cdma2000RATType
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE Cdma2000RATType
                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-cdma2000PDU
                                   CRITICALITY reject TYPE Cdma2000PDU
                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
```

```
******************
-- UPLINK S1 CDMA2000 TUNNELING ELEMTARY PROCEDURE
  *****************
-- Uplink S1 CDMA2000 Tunneling
  *****************
UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling ::= SEQUENCE {
                    ProtocolIE-Container
                                           { {UplinkS1cdma2000tunnelingIEs} },
   protocolIEs
UplinkS1cdma2000tunnelingIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-cdma2000RATType
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE Cdma2000RATType
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-cdma2000SectorID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE Cdma2000SectorID
                                                                              PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-cdma2000HORequiredIndication
                                            CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cdma2000HORequiredIndication
                                                                                                PRESENCE optional } |
     ID id-cdma20000neXSRVCCInfo
                                     CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cdma20000neXSRVCCInfo
                                                                                   PRESENCE optional } |
     ID id-cdma20000neXRAND
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cdma2000OneXRAND
                                                                               PRESENCE optional }
    ID id-cdma2000PDU
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE Cdma2000PDU
                                                                               PRESENCE mandatory },
    *******************
-- UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION PROCEDURE
    ****************
-- UE Capability Info Indication
__ *********************
UECapabilitvInfoIndication ::= SEOUENCE {
                                           { { UECapabilityInfoIndicationIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
UECapabilityInfoIndicationIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                  CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory
   { ID id-UERadioCapability
                                  CRITICALITY ignore TYPE UERadioCapability
                                                                                  PRESENCE mandatory }
```

```
****************
-- eNB STATUS TRANSFER
  *******************
  ******************
-- eNB Status Transfer
__ **********************
ENBStatusTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                  ProtocolIE-Container
                                        { {ENBStatusTransferIEs} },
ENBStatusTransferIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                            CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                            CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-eNB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer
                                                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory },
-- MME STATUS TRANSFER
-- MME Status Transfer
__ *******************
MMEStatusTransfer ::= SEQUENCE
                                        { {MMEStatusTransferIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                ProtocolIE-Container
MMEStatusTransferIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                      CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                      PRESENCE mandatory
   { ID id-eNB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer
                                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory } ,
__ ********************
```

```
-- Trace Procedures
__ ***********************
-- Trace Start
__ *********************
TraceStart ::= SEOUENCE {
              ProtocolIE-Container
                                        { {TraceStartIEs} },
   protocolIEs
   . . .
TraceStartIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-TraceActivation
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TraceActivation
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
  *****************
-- Trace Failure Indication
  ····
TraceFailureIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
                                        { {TraceFailureIndicationIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                ProtocolIE-Container
TraceFailureIndicationIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                               CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-TraceReference
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TraceReference
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-Cause
                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory },
-- DEACTIVATE TRACE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
    **********************
__ ******************
-- DEACTIVATE TRACE
__ *********************************
DeactivateTrace ::= SEQUENCE {
                                        { { DeactivateTraceIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                  ProtocolIE-Container
```

```
DeactivateTraceIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                           CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                           CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-TraceReference
                           CRITICALITY ignore TYPE TraceReference
                                                                 PRESENCE mandatory
    *******************
-- Location Reporting Control
__ ***********************
LocationReportingControl ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { { LocationReportingControlIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                   ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
LocationReportingControlIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                              CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
    ID id-RequestType
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE RequestType
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory } ,
  *****************
-- Location Report Failure Indication
     ******************
LocationReportingFailureIndication ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { { LocationReportingFailureIndicationIEs} },
   protocolIEs
               ProtocolIE-Container
LocationReportingFailureIndicationIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                         CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                              CRITICALITY reject TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                           PRESENCE mandatory }
   { ID id-Cause
                              CRITICALITY ignore TYPE Cause
                                                                           PRESENCE optional } ,
    ******************
-- Location Report
LocationReport ::= SEQUENCE {
                                           { { LocationReportIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                    ProtocolIE-Container
```

```
LocationReportIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID CRITICALITY reject TYPE MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory }
    ID id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID

ID id-EUTRAN-CGI

ID id-TAI

CRITICALITY reject

CRITICALITY ignore

CRITICALITY ignore

TYPE ENB-UE-S1AP-ID

CRITICALITY ignore

TYPE TAI
                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory
                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory }
                                                                            PRESENCE mandatory }
                          CRITICALITY ignore TYPE RequestType
   { ID id-RequestType
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory },
__ *********************
-- Overload Start
__ *********************
OverloadStart ::= SEOUENCE {
                                           { {OverloadStartIEs} },
   protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container
OverloadStartIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-OverloadResponse
                                         CRITICALITY reject TYPE OverloadResponse
                                                                                         PRESENCE mandatory },
-- Overload Stop
__ ********************
OverloadStop ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs ProtocolIE-Container
                                          { {OverloadStopIEs} },
   . . .
OverloadStopIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
__ ********************
-- WRITE-REPLACE WARNING PROCEDURE
__ *******************************
```

```
-- Write-Replace Warning Request
  ******************
WriteReplaceWarningRequest ::= SEQUENCE
                                              { {WriteReplaceWarningRequestIEs} },
   protocolIEs
                     ProtocolIE-Container
   . . .
WriteReplaceWarningRequestIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MessageIdentifier
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE MessageIdentifier
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-SerialNumber
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE SerialNumber
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-WarningAreaList
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE WarningAreaList
                                                                                PRESENCE optional
     ID id-RepetitionPeriod
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE RepetitionPeriod
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-NumberofBroadcastRequest
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE NumberofBroadcastRequest PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-WarningType
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE WarningType
                                                                                PRESENCE optional
     ID id-WarningSecurityInfo
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE WarningSecurityInfo
                                                                                PRESENCE optional
     ID id-DataCodingScheme
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE DataCodingScheme
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-WarningMessageContents
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE WarningMessageContents
                                                                                    PRESENCE mandatory
      -- Write-Replace Warning Response
WriteReplaceWarningResponse ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
                     ProtocolIE-Container
                                               { {WriteReplaceWarningResponseIEs} },
   . . .
WriteReplaceWarningResponseIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
     ID id-MessageIdentifier
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE MessageIdentifier
                                                                                PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-SerialNumber
                                    CRITICALITY reject TYPE SerialNumber
                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-BroadcastCompletedAreaList
                                        CRITICALITY reject TYPE BroadcastCompletedAreaList PRESENCE mandatory
     ID id-CriticalityDiagnostics
                                    CRITICALITY ignore TYPE CriticalityDiagnostics
                                                                                         PRESENCE optional },
  enb Direct information transfer elementary procedure
-- eNB Direct Information Transfer
  *****************
```

```
ENBDirectInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
   protocolIEs
               ProtocolIE-Container
                                           {{ ENBDirectInformationTransferIEs}},
ENBDirectInformationTransferIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeEDT
                                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE Inter-SystemInformationTransferType
                                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory }
Inter-SystemInformationTransferType ::= CHOICE {
   rIMTransfer
                RIMTransfer,
    ***********************
-- MME DIRECT INFORMATION TRANSFER ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
-- MME Direct Information Transfer
__ ********************
MMEDirectInformationTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
                   ProtocolIE-Container
                                           {{ MMEDirectInformationTransferIEs}},
   protocolIEs
MMEDirectInformationTransferIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   { ID id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeMDT
                                                CRITICALITY reject TYPE Inter-SystemInformationTransferType
                                                                                                             PRESENCE mandatory
-- PRIVATE MESSAGE ELEMENTARY PROCEDURE
    *************
-- Private Message
__ ********************
PrivateMessage ::= SEQUENCE {
                    PrivateIE-Container
                                           {{PrivateMessageIEs}},
   privateIEs
```

## 9.3.4 Information Element Definitions

```
__ *******************
-- Information Element Definitions
__ ********************
S1AP-IEs {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
eps-Access (20) modules (3) slap (1) version1 (1) slap-IEs (2) }
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
IMPORTS
   id-E-RABInformationListItem.
   id-E-RABItem,
   id-Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-Item,
   maxNrOfCSGs,
   maxNrOfE-RABs,
   maxNrOfInterfaces.
   maxNrOfErrors.
   maxnoofBPLMNs,
   maxnoofPLMNsPerMME,
   maxnoofTACs,
   maxnoofEPLMNs,
   maxnoofEPLMNsPlusOne,
   maxnoofForbLACs,
   maxnoofForbTACs,
   maxnoofTACs,
   maxnoofGUMMEIs,
   maxnoofCells,
   maxnoofCellID,
   maxnoofEmergencyAreaID,
   maxnoofTAIforWarning,
   maxnoofCellinTAI,
   maxnoofCellinEAI
FROM S1AP-Constants
   Criticality,
   ProcedureCode,
   ProtocolIE-ID,
   TriggeringMessage
FROM S1AP-CommonDataTypes
   ProtocolExtensionContainer{},
   S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION,
   ProtocolIE-SingleContainer{},
```

```
S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES
FROM S1AP-Containers:
-- A
AllocationAndRetentionPriority ::= SEQUENCE {
   priorityLevel
                            PriorityLevel,
   pre-emptionCapability
                             Pre-emptionCapability,
   pre-emptionVulnerability Pre-emptionVulnerability,
                             ProtocolExtensionContainer { {AllocationAndRetentionPriority-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
AllocationAndRetentionPriority-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
-- B
Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransferList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { { Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-
ItemIEs } }
Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-ItemIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
   . . .
Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
   e-RAB-ID
                                       E-RAB-ID,
   uL-COUNTvalue
                                           COUNTvalue,
   dL-COUNTvalue
                                           COUNTvalue,
   receiveStatusofULPDCPSDUs
                                           ReceiveStatusofULPDCPSDUs
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { {Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-ItemExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-ItemExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
BitRate ::= INTEGER (0..1000000000)
BPLMNs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofBPLMNs)) OF PLMNidentity
BroadcastCompletedAreaList ::= SEQUENCE {
   cellID-Broadcast
                                CellID-Broadcast,
   tAI-Broadcast
                                TAI-Broadcast,
   emergencyAreaID-Broadcast
                                EmergencyAreaID-Broadcast,
```

```
-- C
Cause ::= CHOICE {
    radioNetwork
                        CauseRadioNetwork,
    transport
                        CauseTransport,
                        CauseNas,
    nas
                        CauseProtocol,
    protocol
    misc
                        CauseMisc.
CauseMisc ::= ENUMERATED {
    control-processing-overload,
    not-enough-user-plane-processing-resources,
    hardware-failure,
    om-intervention,
    unspecified,
    unknown-PLMN,
CauseProtocol ::= ENUMERATED {
    transfer-syntax-error,
    abstract-syntax-error-reject,
    abstract-syntax-error-ignore-and-notify,
    message-not-compatible-with-receiver-state,
    semantic-error,
    abstract-syntax-error-falsely-constructed-message,
    unspecified,
CauseRadioNetwork ::= ENUMERATED {
    unspecified,
    handover-triggered,
    tx2relocoverall-expiry,
    successful-handover,
    release-due-to-eutran-generated-reason,
    handover-cancelled,
    partial-handover,
    ho-failure-in-target-EPC-eNB-or-target-system,
    ho-target-not-allowed,
    tS1relocoverall-expiry,
    tS1relocprep-expiry,
    cell-not-available,
    unknown-targetID,
    no-radio-resources-available-in-target-cell,
    unknown-mme-ue-slap-id,
    unknown-enb-ue-slap-id,
    unknown-pair-ue-slap-id,
    handover-desirable-for-radio-reason,
    time-critical-handover,
    resource-optimisation-handover,
    reduce-load-in-serving-cell,
```

```
user-inactivity,
    radio-connection-with-ue-lost,
    load-balancing-tau-required,
    cs-fallback-triggered,
    ue-not-available-for-ps-service,
    radio-resources-not-available,
    failure-in-radio-interface-procedure,
CauseTransport ::= ENUMERATED {
    transport-resource-unavailable,
    unspecified,
CauseNas ::= ENUMERATED {
    normal-release,
    authentication-failure,
    detach,
    unspecified,
CellIdentity
                        ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
CellID-Broadcast ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofCellID)) OF CellID-Broadcast-Item
CellID-Broadcast-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
                        EUTRAN-CGI,
    eCGI
    . . .
Cdma2000PDU ::= OCTET STRING
Cdma2000RATType ::= ENUMERATED {
    hRPD,
    onexRTT,
    . . .
Cdma2000SectorID ::= OCTET STRING
Cdma2000HOStatus ::= ENUMERATED {
    hOSuccess,
    hOFailure,
Cdma2000HORequiredIndication ::= ENUMERATED {
    true,
```

```
Cdma2000OneXSRVCCInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    cdma20000neXMEID
                               Cdma20000neXMEID,
    cdma20000neXMSI
                               Cdma20000neXMSI,
    cdma2000OneXPilot
                               Cdma2000OneXPilot,
    iE-Extensions
                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { {Cdma20000neXSRVCCInfo-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
Cdma2000OneXSRVCCInfo-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
Cdma20000neXMEID ::= OCTET STRING
Cdma20000neXMSI ::= OCTET STRING
Cdma2000OneXPilot ::= OCTET STRING
Cdma2000OneXRAND ::= OCTET STRING
CellType ::= ENUMERATED {ffs,...} -- FFS: The definition of CellType
CGI ::= SEQUENCE {
    pLMNidentity
                               PLMNidentity,
    1AC
                   LAC,
    сI
                   CI,
    rAC
                   RAC
                                           OPTIONAL
CI
                 ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
CNDomain ::= ENUMERATED {
    cs,
    ps
CSFallbackIndicator ::= ENUMERATED {
    cs-fallback-required,
CSG-Id
           ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (28))
CSG-IdList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfCSGs)) OF CSG-IdList-Item
CSG-IdList-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    cSG-Id
                   CSG-Id,
```

```
COUNTvalue ::= SEQUENCE {
    pDCP-SN
                    PDCP-SN,
    hFN
                    HFN,
    . . .
CriticalityDiagnostics ::= SEQUENCE {
    procedureCode
                                    ProcedureCode
                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    triggeringMessage
                                    TriggeringMessage
                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    procedureCriticality
                                    Criticality
                                                                    OPTIONAL,
                                    CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-List OPTIONAL,
    iEsCriticalityDiagnostics
                                    ProtocolExtensionContainer {{CriticalityDiagnostics-ExtIEs}} OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
CriticalityDiagnostics-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-List ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfErrors)) OF CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-Item
CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    iECriticalitv
                           Criticality,
                           ProtocolIE-ID,
   iE-ID
    typeOfError
                            TypeOfError,
                            ProtocolExtensionContainer {{CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-Item-ExtIEs}} OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
CriticalityDiagnostics-IE-Item-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
-- D
DataCodingScheme ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (8))
DL-Forwarding ::= ENUMERATED {
    dL-Forwarding-proposed,
    . . .
Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability ::= ENUMERATED {
    directPathAvailable,
    . . .
-- E
ECGIList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofCellID)) OF EUTRAN-CGI
EmergencyAreaIDList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofEmergencyAreaID)) OF EmergencyAreaID
```

```
EmergencyAreaID ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
EmergencyAreaID-Broadcast ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofEmergencyAreaID)) OF EmergencyAreaID-Broadcast-Item
EmergencyAreaID-Broadcast-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    emergencyAreaID
                           EmergencyAreaID,
    completedCellinEAI
                           CompletedCellinEAI
CompletedCellinEAI ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofCellinEAI)) OF CompletedCellinEAI-Item
CompletedCellinEAI-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    eCGI
                           EUTRAN-CGI.
    . . .
ENB-ID ::= CHOICE {
    macroENB-ID
                       BIT STRING (SIZE(20)),
    homeENB-ID
                       BIT STRING (SIZE(28)),
GERAN-Cell-ID ::= SEOUENCE {
   lai
                   LAI,
    rAC
                   RAC.
                   CI,
    сI
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { { GERAN-Cell-ID-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
GERAN-Cell-ID-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
Global-ENB-ID ::= SEQUENCE {
   pLMNidentity
                           PLMNidentity,
    eNB-ID
                           ENB-ID,
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { GlobalENB-ID-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
GlobalENB-ID-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer
                                           ::= SEQUENCE {
    bearers-SubjectToStatusTransferList
                                           Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransferList
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { {ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
ENB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

```
ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
                         ::= INTEGER (0..16777215)
ENBname ::= OCTET STRING
EncryptionAlgorithms ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16,...))
EPLMNs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofEPLMNs)) OF PLMNidentity
EventType ::= ENUMERATED {
    direct,
    change-of-serve-cell,
    stop-change-of-serve-cell,
EUTRAN-CGI ::= SEQUENCE {
                           PLMNidentity,
    pLMNidentity
    cell-ID
                           CellIdentity,
   iE-Extensions
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { {EUTRAN-CGI-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
EUTRAN-CGI-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
ExtendedRNC-ID
                               ::= INTEGER (4096..65535)
-- F
ForbiddenInterRATs ::= ENUMERATED {
    all,
    geran,
   utran,
    . . .
ForbiddenTAs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofEPLMNsPlusOne)) OF ForbiddenTAs-Item
ForbiddenTAs-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    pLMN-Identity
                       PLMNidentity,
    forbiddenTACs
                       ForbiddenTACs
ForbiddenTACs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofForbTACs)) OF TAC
ForbiddenLAs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofEPLMNsPlusOne)) OF ForbiddenLAs-Item
ForbiddenLAs-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    pLMN-Identity
                      PLMNidentity,
    forbiddenLACs
                       ForbiddenLACs
```

```
ForbiddenLACs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofForbLACs)) OF LAC
-- G
GBR-QosInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    e-RAB-MaximumBitrateDL
                                    BitRate,
    e-RAB-MaximumBitrateUL
                                    BitRate,
    e-RAB-GuaranteedBitrateDL
                                    BitRate,
    e-RAB-GuaranteedBitrateUL
                                    BitRate,
                                        ProtocolExtensionContainer { GBR-QosInformation-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
    . . .
GBR-OosInformation-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
GTP-TEID
                            ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (4))
GUMMEI
                ::= SEQUENCE {
    pLMN-Identity
                        PLMNidentity,
                        MME-Group-ID,
    mME-Group-ID
    mME-Code
                        MME-Code,
                                    ProtocolExtensionContainer { {GUMMEI-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
GUMMEI-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
-- H
HandoverRestrictionList ::= SEQUENCE {
    servingPLMN
                                PLMNidentity,
    equivalentPLMNs
                                EPLMNs
                                                         OPTIONAL,
    forbiddenTAs
                                ForbiddenTAs
                                                         OPTIONAL,
    forbiddenLAs
                                ForbiddenLAs
                                                         OPTIONAL,
    forbiddenInterRATs
                                    ForbiddenInterRATs
                                                                 OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
                                ProtocolExtensionContainer { {HandoverRestrictionList-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
HandoverRestrictionList-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
HandoverType ::= ENUMERATED {
    intralte,
    ltetoutran,
    ltetogeran,
```

```
utrantolte,
    gerantolte,
HFN ::= INTEGER (0..1048575)
-- I
IMSI
        ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (3..8))
IntegrityProtectionAlgorithms ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16,...))
InterfacesToTraceList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrOfInterfaces)) OF InterfacesToTraceItem
InterfacesToTraceItem ::= SEQUENCE {
    interfaceType
                            InterfaceType,
    traceDepth
                            TraceDepth,
                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { {InterfacesToTraceItem-ExtIEs} }
    iE-Extensions
InterfacesToTraceItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
InterfaceType ::= ENUMERATED {
    s1,
    x2,
    uu,
-- J
-- L
LAC ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
LAI ::= SEQUENCE {
    pLMNidentity
                                PLMNidentity,
    lAC
                    LAC,
                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { {LAI-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL
    iE-Extensions
LAI-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
LastVisitedCell-Item ::= CHOICE {
    e-UTRAN-Cell
                                    LastVisitedEUTRANCellInformation,
    uTRAN-Cell
                                    LastVisitedUTRANCellInformation,
    . . .
```

```
LastVisitedEUTRANCellInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
    global-Cell-ID
                                   EUTRAN-CGI,
    cellType
                                   CellType,
    time-UE-StayedInCell
                                   Time-UE-StayedInCell,
                                   ProtocolExtensionContainer { { LastVisitedEUTRANCellInformation-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
    . . .
LastVisitedEUTRANCellInformation-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
LastVisitedUTRANCellInformation ::= OCTET STRING
-- M
MessageIdentifier ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (16))
MMEname ::= OCTET STRING
MME-Group-ID ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
MME-Code
             ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                           ::= INTEGER (0..4294967295)
M-TMSI
        ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (4))
-- N
NAS-PDU ::= OCTET STRING
NumberofBroadcastRequest ::= INTEGER (0..65535)
NumberofBroadcast ::= INTEGER (0..65535)
OverloadAction ::= ENUMERATED {
  reject-non-emergency-mo-dt,
  reject-all-rrc-cr-signalling,
  permit-emergency-sessions-only,
```

```
OverloadResponse ::= CHOICE {
    overloadAction
                                    OverloadAction,
-- P
PagingDRX ::= ENUMERATED {
    v32,
    v64,
    v128,
   v256,
PDCP-SN ::= INTEGER (0..4095)
PLMNidentity
                          ::= TBCD-STRING
Pre-emptionCapability ::= ENUMERATED {
    shall-not-trigger-pre-emption,
    may-trigger-pre-emption
Pre-emptionVulnerability ::= ENUMERATED {
    not-pre-emptable,
    pre-emptable
PriorityLevel
                          ::= INTEGER { spare (0), highest (1), lowest (14), no-priority (15) } (0..15)
-- 0
QCI
                      ::= INTEGER (1..256)
-- R
ReceiveStatusofULPDCPSDUs ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(4096))
RelativeMMECapacity
                               ::= INTEGER (0..255)
RAC
                    ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
RequestType ::= SEQUENCE {
    eventType
                            EventType,
    reportArea
                            ReportArea,
                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RequestType-ExtIEs} }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
    . . .
```

```
RequestType-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
RIMTransfer ::= SEQUENCE {
    rIMInformation
                                   RIMInformation,
    rIMRoutingAddress
                                   RIMRoutingAddress
                                                            OPTIONAL,
   iE-Extensions
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { { RIMTransfer-ExtIEs} }
                                                                                            OPTIONAL,
RIMTransfer-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
RIMInformation ::= OCTET STRING
RIMRoutingAddress ::= CHOICE {
    gERAN-Cell-ID
                           GERAN-Cell-ID,
ReportArea ::= OCTET STRING
RepetitionPeriod ::= INTEGER (1..4096)
RNC-ID
                       ::= INTEGER (0..4095)
RRC-Container ::= OCTET STRING
-- S
E-RAB-ID
               ::= INTEGER (0..15, ...)
E-RABInformationList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { { E-RABInformationListIEs } }
E-RABInformationListIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    { ID id-E-RABInformationListItem
                                               CRITICALITY ignore TYPE E-RABInformationListItem
                                                                                                       PRESENCE mandatory },
    . . .
E-RABInformationListItem ::= SEQUENCE {
    e-RAB-ID
                              E-RAB-ID,
    dL-Forwarding
                                   DL-Forwarding
                                                       OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
                                   ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABInformationListItem-ExtIEs} }
                                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
```

182

```
{\tt E-RABInformationListItem-ExtIEs} \  \, {\tt S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION} \  \, ::= \ \{
E-RABList ::= SEOUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxNrOfE-RABs)) OF ProtocolIE-SingleContainer { {E-RABItemIEs} }
E-RABItemIEs
               S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= {
    TYPE E-RABItem PRESENCE mandatory },
E-RABItem ::= SEQUENCE {
    e-RAB-ID
                           E-RAB-ID,
    cause
                               Cause,
    iE-Extensions
                               ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABItem-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
E-RABItem-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
E-RABLevelQoSParameters ::= SEQUENCE {
               QCI,
    allocationRetentionPriority
                                       AllocationAndRetentionPriority,
    qbr0osInformation
                                       GBR-OosInformation
                                                                   OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
                                       ProtocolExtensionContainer { {E-RABQoSParameters-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    . . .
E-RABQoSParameters-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
SecurityKey ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(256))
SecurityContext ::= SEQUENCE {
    nexthopchainingcount
                               SecurityKey,
    nexthopparameter
                                               BIT STRING (SIZE(3)),
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { { SecurityContext-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
SecurityContext-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
```

183

```
SerialNumber ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (16))
Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer ::= OCTET STRING
SourceBSS-ToTargetBSS-TransparentContainer
                                                ::= OCTET STRING
SRVCCOperationPossible ::= ENUMERATED {
   possible,
    . . .
SRVCCHOIndication ::= ENUMERATED {
    pSandCS,
    cSonly,
SourceeNodeB-ToTargeteNodeB-TransparentContainer
                                                       ::= SEQUENCE {
    rRC-Container
                                    RRC-Container,
   e-RABInformationList E-RABInformationList targetCell-ID EUTRAN-CGI,
                                                            OPTIONAL,
    subscriberProfileIDforRFP
                                            SubscriberProfileIDforRFP
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    uE-HistoryInformation
                                    UE-HistoryInformation,
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { {SourceeNodeB-ToTargeteNodeB-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
SourceeNodeB-ToTargeteNodeB-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
SourceRNC-ToTargetRNC-TransparentContainer
                                                ::= OCTET STRING
ServedGUMMEIs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofGUMMEIs)) OF GUMMEI
ServedPLMNs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofPLMNsPerMME)) OF PLMNidentity
SubscriberProfileIDforRFP ::= INTEGER (1..256)
SupportedTAs ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1.. maxnoofTACs)) OF SupportedTAs-Item
SupportedTAs-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    tAC
                        TAC,
    broadcastPLMNs
                        BPLMNs,
S-TMSI ::= SEQUENCE {
   mMEC MME-Code,
   m-TMSI M-TMSI,
```

```
-- T
TAC ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
TAIListforWarning ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofTAIforWarning)) OF TAI
TAI ::= SEQUENCE {
                            PLMNidentity,
    pLMNidentity
    tAC
    iE-Extensions
                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { {TAI-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL
TAI-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
TAI-Broadcast ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofTAIforWarning)) OF TAI-Broadcast-Item
TAI-Broadcast-Item ::= SEQUENCE {
    completedCellinTAI CompletedCellinTAI
CompletedCellinTAI ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(0..maxnoofCellinTAI)) OF CompletedCellinTAI-Item
CompletedCellinTAI-Item ::= SEQUENCE{
                        EUTRAN-CGI,
    eCGI
    . . .
TBCD-STRING ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))
TargetID ::= CHOICE {
    targeteNB-ID
                            TargeteNB-ID,
                            TargetRNC-ID,
    targetRNC-ID
    cGI
                    CGI,
    . . .
TargeteNB-ID ::= SEQUENCE {
    global-ENB-ID Global-ENB-ID,
    selected-TAI
    iE-Extensions ProtocolExtensionContainer { {TargeteNB-ID-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL
TargeteNB-ID-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
TargetRNC-ID ::= SEQUENCE {
```

```
lai
                        LAI,
    rAC
                        RAC
                                    OPTIONAL,
    rNC-ID
                        RNC-ID.
    extendedRNC-ID
                        ExtendedRNC-ID
                                            OPTIONAL
                                                        ::= SEQUENCE {
TargeteNodeB-ToSourceeNodeB-TransparentContainer
    rRC-Container
                                    RRC-Container,
                           ProtocolExtensionContainer { {TargeteNodeB-ToSourceeNodeB-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
TargeteNodeB-ToSourceeNodeB-TransparentContainer-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer ::= OCTET STRING
TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-TransparentContainer
                                            ::= OCTET STRING
TargetBSS-ToSourceBSS-TransparentContainer
                                            ::= OCTET STRING
TimeToWait ::= ENUMERATED {v1s, v2s, v5s, v10s, v20s, v60s, ...}
Time-UE-StayedInCell ::= INTEGER (0..4095)
TransportLayerAddress
                           ::= BIT STRING (SIZE(1..160, ...))
TraceActivation ::= SEQUENCE {
    traceReference
                                    TraceReference,
    interfacesToTraceList
                                    InterfacesToTraceList,
                                    ProtocolExtensionContainer { { TraceActivation-ExtIEs} }
    iE-Extensions
                                                                                                  OPTIONAL
TraceActivation-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
TraceDepth ::= ENUMERATED {
   minimum,
   medium,
    maximum,
    vendorMinimum,
    vendorMedium,
    vendorMaximum,
    . . .
TraceReference ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (8))
TypeOfError ::= ENUMERATED {
   not-understood,
   missing,
```

```
-- IJ
UEAggregateMaximumBitrate ::= SEQUENCE {
    uEaggregateMaximumBitRateDL
                                            BitRate,
    uEaggregateMaximumBitRateUL
                                            BitRate,
    iE-Extensions
                                            ProtocolExtensionContainer { {UEAqqreqate-MaximumBitrates-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
UEAggregate-MaximumBitrates-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
UE-S1AP-IDs ::= CHOICE{
    uE-S1AP-ID-pair
                        UE-S1AP-ID-pair,
    mME-UE-S1AP-ID
                        MME-UE-S1AP-ID,
UE-S1AP-ID-pair ::= SEQUENCE{
    mME-UE-S1AP-ID
                        MME-UE-S1AP-ID
    eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                        ENB-UE-S1AP-ID
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem ::= SEQUENCE
    mME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    MME-UE-S1AP-ID OPTIONAL,
    eNB-UE-S1AP-ID
                                    ENB-UE-S1AP-ID OPTIONAL,
                                    ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItemExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
UEIdentityIndexValue
                       ::= BIT STRING (SIZE (10))
UE-HistoryInformation ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxnoofCells)) OF LastVisitedCell-Item
UEPagingID ::= CHOICE {
    s-TMSI
                S-TMSI,
    iMSI
                IMSI,
UERadioCapability ::= OCTET STRING
UESecurityCapabilities ::= SEQUENCE
    encryptionAlgorithms
                                    EncryptionAlgorithms,
    integrityProtectionAlgorithms
                                        IntegrityProtectionAlgorithms,
```

```
ProtocolExtensionContainer { { UESecurityCapabilities-ExtIEs} } OPTIONAL,
    iE-Extensions
UESecurityCapabilities-ExtIEs S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= {
WarningAreaList ::= CHOICE {
    cellIDList
                                    ECGIList,
    trackingAreaListforWarning
                                    TAIListforWarning,
    emergencyAreaIDList
                                    EmergencyAreaIDList,
WarningType ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
WarningSecurityInfo ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (50))
WarningMessageContents ::= OCTET STRING
-- X
-- Y
-- Z
END
```

#### 9.3.5 Common Definitions

```
*****************
  Common definitions
S1AP-CommonDataTypes {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
eps-Access (20) modules (3) slap (1) version1 (1) slap-CommonDataTypes (3) }
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
Criticality ::= ENUMERATED { reject, ignore, notify }
              ::= ENUMERATED { optional, conditional, mandatory }
Presence
PrivateIE-ID ::= CHOICE {
   local
                     INTEGER (0..65535),
   qlobal
                     OBJECT IDENTIFIER
ProcedureCode
                ::= INTEGER (0..255)
ProtocolExtensionID ::= INTEGER (0..65535)
ProtocolIE-ID
               ::= INTEGER (0..65535)
TriggeringMessage ::= ENUMERATED { initiating-message, successful-outcome, unsuccessfull-outcome }
END
```

#### 9.3.6 Constant Definitions

```
__ *******************
  IE parameter types from other modules.
    ************
IMPORTS
   ProcedureCode,
   Protocol TE-ID
FROM S1AP-CommonDataTypes;
    -- Elementary Procedures
__ *******************
id-HandoverPreparation
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 0
id-HandoverResourceAllocation
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 1
id-HandoverNotification
                                ProcedureCode ::= 2
id-PathSwitchRequest
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 3
id-HandoverCancel
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 4
                                ProcedureCode ::= 5
id-E-RABSetup
id-E-RABModify
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 6
id-E-RABRelease
                                ProcedureCode ::= 7
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 8
id-E-RABReleaseIndication
                                ProcedureCode ::= 9
id-InitialContextSetup
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 10
id-Paging
id-downlinkNASTransport
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 11
id-initialUEMessage
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 12
id-uplinkNASTransport
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 13
id-Reset
                                 ProcedureCode::= 14
id-ErrorIndication
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 15
id-NASNonDeliveryIndication
                                ProcedureCode ::= 16
id-S1Setup
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 17
id-UEContextReleaseRequest
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 18
id-DownlinkS1cdma2000tunneling
                                ProcedureCode ::= 19
id-UplinkS1cdma2000tunneling
                                ProcedureCode ::= 20
id-UEContextModification
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 21
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 22
id-UECapabilityInfoIndication
id-UEContextRelease
                                ProcedureCode ::= 23
id-eNBStatusTransfer
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 24
id-MMEStatusTransfer
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 25
id-DeactivateTrace
                                ProcedureCode ::= 26
                                ProcedureCode ::= 27
id-TraceStart
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 28
id-TraceFailureIndication
id-ENBConfigurationUpdate
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 29
id-MMEConfigurationUpdate
                                ProcedureCode ::= 30
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 31
id-LocationReportingControl
id-LocationReportingFailureIndication ProcedureCode ::= 32
id-LocationReport
                                 ProcedureCode ::= 33
id-OverloadStart
                                ProcedureCode ::= 34
```

```
ProcedureCode ::= 35
id-OverloadStop
id-WriteReplaceWarning
                               ProcedureCode ::= 36
                                  ProcedureCode ::= 37
id-eNBDirectInformationTransfer
id-MMEDirectInformationTransfer
                                  ProcedureCode ::= 38
id-PrivateMessage
                               ProcedureCode ::= 39
__ **********************
-- Extension constants
__ ***********************************
maxPrivateIEs
                              INTEGER ::= 65535
maxProtocolExtensions
                              INTEGER ::= 65535
maxProtocolIEs
                              INTEGER ::= 65535
__ **********************
-- Lists
__ *********************
maxNrOfCSGs
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfE-RABs
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfInterfaces
                                  INTEGER ::= 3 --FFS
maxnoofTAI
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
maxnoofTACs
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
maxNrOfErrors
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
                                  INTEGER ::= 6
maxnoofBPLMNs
                                  INTEGER ::= 32 -- FFS
maxnoofPLMNsPerMME
maxnoofEPLMNs
                                  INTEGER ::= 15
maxnoofEPLMNsPlusOne
                                  INTEGER ::= 16
maxnoofForbLACs
                                  INTEGER ::= 4096
                                  INTEGER ::= 4096
maxnoofForbTACs
maxNrOfIndividualS1ConnectionsToReset
                                  INTEGER ::= 256
maxnoofGUMMEIs
                                  INTEGER ::= 256 -- FFS
maxnoofCells
                                  INTEGER ::= 16
maxnoofTAIforWarning
                                  INTEGER ::= 65535 -- FFS
maxnoofCellID
                                  INTEGER ::= 65535 -- FFS
maxnoofEmergencyAreaID
                                  INTEGER ::= 65535 -- FFS
maxnoofCellinTAI
                                  INTEGER ::= 65535 -- FFS
maxnoofCellinEAI
                                  INTEGER ::= 65535 -- FFS
maxnoofeNBX2TLAs
                                  INTEGER ::= 2
__ *****************
-- IEs
__ **********************
id-MME-UE-S1AP-ID
                                            ProtocolIE-ID ::= 0
                                         ProtocolIE-ID ::= 1
id-HandoverType
```

11 0	December 2 J. III. ID.
id-Cause	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 2
id-SourceID	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 3
id-TargetID	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 4
id-eNB-UE-S1AP-ID	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 8
id-E-RABSubjecttoDataForwardingList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 12
id-E-RABtoReleaseListHOCmd	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 13
id-E-RABDataForwardingItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 14
id-E-RABReleaseItemBearerRelComp	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 15
id-E-RABToBeSetupListBearerSUReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 16
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemBearerSUReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 17
id-E-RABAdmittedList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 18
id-E-RABFailedToSetupListHOReqAck	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 19
id-E-RABAdmittedItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 20
id-E-RABFailedtoSetupItemHOReqAck	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 21
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 22
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedDLItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 23
id-E-RABToBeSetupListCtxtSUReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 24
id-TraceActivation	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 25
id-NAS-PDU	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 26
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemHOReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 27
id-E-RABSetupListBearerSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 28
id-E-RABFailedToSetupListBearerSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 29
id-E-RABToBeModifiedListBearerModReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 30
id-E-RABModifyListBearerModRes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 31
id-E-RABFailedToModifyList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 32
id-E-RABToBeReleasedList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 33
id-E-RABFailedToReleaseList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 34
id-E-RABItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 35
id-E-RABToBeModifiedItemBearerModReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 36
id-E-RABModifyItemBearerModRes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 37
id-E-RABReleaseItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 38
id-E-RABSetupItemBearerSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 39
id-SecurityContext	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 40
id-HandoverRestrictionList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 41
id-UEPagingID	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 43
id-pagingDRX	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 44
id-TAIList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 46
id-TAIItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 47
id-E-RABFailedToSetupListCtxtSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 48
id-E-RABReleaseItemHOCmd	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 49
id-E-RABSetupItemCtxtSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 50
id-E-RABSetupListCtxtSURes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 51
id-E-RABToBeSetupItemCtxtSUReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 52
id-E-RABToBeSetupListHOReq	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 53
id-GERANtoLTEHOInformationRes	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 55
id-UTRANtoLTEHOINIOTMACTORRES	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 55 ProtocolIE-ID ::= 57
	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 57 ProtocolIE-ID ::= 58
id-CriticalityDiagnostics id-Global-ENB-ID	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 59
id-eNBname	
	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 60
id-MMEname	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 61
id-ServedPLMNs	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 63
id-SupportedTAs	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 64
id-TimeToWait	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 65
id-uEaggregateMaximumBitrate	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 66

id-TAI	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	67
id-E-RABReleaseListBearerRelComp	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 69	
id-cdma2000PDU	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma2000RATType	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma2000SectorID	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-SecurityKey	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UERadioCapability	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-GUMMEI-ID	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	75
id-E-RABInformationListItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 78	
id-Direct-Forwarding-Path-Availability	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UEIdentityIndexValue	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma2000HOStatus	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma2000HORequiredIndication	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-TraceReference	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-RelativeMMECapacity	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-SourceMME-UE-S1AP-ID	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-Bearers-SubjectToStatusTransfer-Item	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-eNB-StatusTransfer-TransparentContainer	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-ResetType	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UE-associatedLogicalS1-ConnectionListRes		93
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULItem	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 94	
id-E-RABToBeSwitchedULList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 95	
id-S-TMSI	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma20000neXRAND	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-RequestType	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UE-S1AP-IDs	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-EUTRAN-CGI	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 100	
id-OverloadResponse	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-cdma20000neXSRVCCInfo	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	102
id-E-RABFailedToBeReleasedList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 103	
id-Source-ToTarget-TransparentContainer Prot		
id-ServedGUMMEIs	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-SubscriberProfileIDforRFP	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-UESecurityCapabilities	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-CSFallbackIndicator	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-CNDomain	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-E-RABReleasedList	ProtocolIE-ID ::= 110	
id-MessageIdentifier	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-SerialNumber	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-WarningAreaList	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-RepetitionPeriod	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-NumberofBroadcastRequest	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-WarningType	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-WarningSecurityInfo	ProtocolIE-ID ::= ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-DataCodingScheme	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
<pre>id-WarningMessageContents id-BroadcastCompletedAreaList</pre>	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeEDT	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
id-Inter-SystemInformationTransferTypeMDT	ProtocoliE-ID	
id-Target-ToSource-TransparentContainer	ProtocolIE-ID ::=	
id-SRVCCOperationPossible	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
id-SRVCCOperationPossible id-SRVCCHOIndication	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
id-NAS-DownlinkCount	ProtocoliE-ID ::=	
TG-NAD-DOWILLTHKCOUILC	PIOCOCOTIE-ID ::=	1∠0

```
id-CSG-Id
id-CSG-IdList
ProtocolIE-ID ::= 127
ProtocolIE-ID ::= 128
```

#### 9.3.7 Container Definitions

```
__ *********************
-- Container definitions
__ *********************
S1AP-Containers {
itu-t (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
eps-Access (20) modules (3) slap (1) version1 (1) slap-Containers (5) }
DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
    *****************
-- IE parameter types from other modules.
IMPORTS
   Criticality,
   Presence,
   PrivateIE-ID,
   ProtocolExtensionID,
   ProtocolIE-ID
FROM S1AP-CommonDataTypes
   maxPrivateIEs,
   maxProtocolExtensions,
   maxProtocolIEs
FROM S1AP-Constants;
  *****************
-- Class Definition for Protocol IEs
__ ********************
S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES ::= CLASS {
   &id
             ProtocolIE-ID
                                        UNIQUE,
   &criticality
                     Criticality,
   &Value,
   &presence
                  Presence
WITH SYNTAX {
```

```
ID
                 &id
   CRITICALITY
                    &criticality
   TYPE
                    &Value
   PRESENCE
                    &presence
   -- Class Definition for Protocol IEs
__ ********************
S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR ::= CLASS {
   &id
                 ProtocolIE-ID
                                            UNIQUE,
   &firstCriticality
                       Criticality,
   &FirstValue,
   &secondCriticality
                       Criticality,
   &SecondValue,
   &presence
                    Presence
WITH SYNTAX {
   ID
                 &id
   FIRST CRITICALITY
                        &firstCriticality
   FIRST TYPE
                    &FirstValue
                        &secondCriticality
   SECOND CRITICALITY
   SECOND TYPE
                    &SecondValue
   PRESENCE
                    &presence
-- Class Definition for Protocol Extensions
S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION ::= CLASS {
                 ProtocolExtensionID
                                                UNIQUE,
   &criticality
                       Criticality,
   &Extension,
   &presence
                 Presence
WITH SYNTAX {
   ID
                 &id
   CRITICALITY
                    &criticality
   EXTENSION
                    &Extension
   PRESENCE
                 &presence
-- Class Definition for Private IEs
__ ********************
```

```
S1AP-PRIVATE-IES ::= CLASS {
   &id
                 PrivateIE-ID.
                        Criticality,
   &criticality
   &Value,
   &presence
                 Presence
WITH SYNTAX {
   ID
                 &id
   CRITTCALITY
                    &criticality
   TYPE
                 &Value
   PRESENCE
                 &presence
    -- Container for Protocol IEs
__ *********************
ProtocolIE-Container {S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES : IEsSetParam} ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxProtocolIEs)) OF
   ProtocolIE-Field {{IEsSetParam}}
ProtocolIE-SingleContainer {S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES : IEsSetParam} ::=
   ProtocolIE-Field {{IEsSetParam}}
ProtocolIE-Field {S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES : IESSetParam} ::= SEQUENCE {
                 S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES.&id
                                                ({IEsSetParam}),
   criticality
                                                        ({IEsSetParam}{@id}),
                 S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES.&criticality
                                                        ({IEsSetParam}{@id})
   value
                    S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES.&Value
     ******************
-- Container for Protocol IE Pairs
ProtocolIE-ContainerPair {S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR : IEsSetParam} ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (0..maxProtocolIEs)) OF
   ProtocolIE-FieldPair {{IEsSetParam}}
ProtocolIE-FieldPair {S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR : IESSetParam} ::= SEQUENCE {
                 S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR.&id
                                                ({IEsSetParam}),
   firstCriticality
                        S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR.&firstCriticality
                                                              ({IEsSetParam}{@id}),
                                                           ({IEsSetParam}{@id}),
   firstValue
                    S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR.&FirstValue
                        S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR.&secondCriticality ({IEsSetParam}{@id}),
   secondCriticality
                                                           ({IEsSetParam}{@id})
   secondValue
                    S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR. & SecondValue
     -- Container Lists for Protocol IE Containers
```

```
__ *******************
ProtocolIE-ContainerList {INTEGER : lowerBound, INTEGER : upperBound, S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES : IESSetParam} ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (lowerBound..upperBound)) OF
   ProtocolIE-SingleContainer {{IEsSetParam}}
ProtocolIE-ContainerPairList {INTEGER : lowerBound, INTEGER : upperBound, S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR : IESSetParam} ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (lowerBound..upperBound)) OF
   ProtocolIE-ContainerPair {{IEsSetParam}}
__ ********************
-- Container for Protocol Extensions
__ **********************
ProtocolExtensionContainer {S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION : ExtensionSetParam} ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxProtocolExtensions)) OF
   ProtocolExtensionField {{ExtensionSetParam}}
ProtocolExtensionField {S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION : ExtensionSetParam} ::= SEQUENCE {
                 S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION.&id
                                                ({ExtensionSetParam}),
                   S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION.&criticality
                                                           ({ExtensionSetParam}{@id}),
   criticality
   extensionValue
                                                           ({ExtensionSetParam}{@id})
                     S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION. & Extension
__ ********************
-- Container for Private IEs
__ **********************
PrivateIE-Container {S1AP-PRIVATE-IES : IEsSetParam } ::=
   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxPrivateIEs)) OF
   PrivateIE-Field {{IEsSetParam}}
PrivateIE-Field {S1AP-PRIVATE-IES : IEsSetParam} ::= SEQUENCE {
                                             ({IEsSetParam}),
               S1AP-PRIVATE-IES.&id
   criticality
                   S1AP-PRIVATE-IES.&criticality
                                                    ({IEsSetParam}{@id}),
                 S1AP-PRIVATE-IES.&Value
                                         ({IEsSetParam}{@id})
END
```

# 9.4 Message Transfer Syntax

S1AP shall use the ASN.1 Basic Packed Encoding Rules (BASIC-PER) Aligned Variant as transfer syntax as specified in ref. [3].

### 9.5 Timers

#### $TS1_{RELOCprep} \\$

- Specifies the maximum time for the Handover Preparation procedure in the source eNB.

#### $TS1_{RELOCoverall}$

- Specifies the maximum time for the protection of the overall handover procedure in the source eNB.

# Handling of Unknown, Unforeseen and Erroneous Protocol Data

#### 10.1 General

Protocol Error cases can be divided into three classes:

- Transfer Syntax Error.
- Abstract Syntax Error.
- Logical Error.

Protocol errors can occur in the following functions within a receiving node:

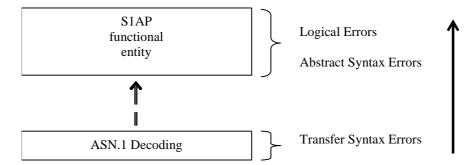


Figure 10.1: Protocol Errors in S1AP.

The information stated in subclauses 10.2, 10.3 and 10.4, to be included in the message used when reporting an error, is what at minimum shall be included. Other optional information elements within the message may also be included, if available. This is also valid for the case when the reporting is done with a response message. The latter is an exception to what is stated in subclause 4.1.

# 10.2 Transfer Syntax Error

A Transfer Syntax Error occurs when the receiver is not able to decode the received physical message. Transfer syntax errors are always detected in the process of ASN.1 decoding. If a Transfer Syntax Error occurs, the receiver should initiate Error Indication procedure with appropriate cause value for the Transfer Syntax protocol error.

Examples for Transfer Syntax Errors are:

- Violation of value ranges in ASN.1 definition of messages. E.g.: If an IE has a defined value range of 0 to 10 (ASN.1: INTEGER (0..10)), and 12 will be received, then this will be treated as a transfer syntax error.
- Violation in list element constraints. E.g.: If a list is defined as containing 1 to 10 elements, and 12 elements will be received, than this case will be handled as a transfer syntax error.
- Missing mandatory elements in ASN.1 SEQUENCE definitions (as sent by the originator of the message).
- Wrong order of elements in ASN.1 SEQUENCE definitions (as sent by the originator of the message).

# 10.3 Abstract Syntax Error

#### 10.3.1 General

An Abstract Syntax Error occurs when the receiving functional S1AP entity:

- 1. receives IEs or IE groups that cannot be understood (unknown IE ID);
- 2. receives IEs for which the logical range is violated (e.g.: ASN.1 definition: 0 to 15, the logical range is 0 to 10 (values 11 to 15 are undefined), and 12 will be received; this case will be handled as an abstract syntax error using criticality information sent by the originator of the message);
- 3. does not receive IEs or IE groups but according to the specified presence of the concerning object, the IEs or IE groups should have been present in the received message.
- 4. receives IEs or IE groups that are defined to be part of that message in wrong order or with too many occurrences of the same IE or IE group;
- 5. receives IEs or IE groups but according to the conditional presence of the concerning object and the specified condition, the IEs or IE groups should not have been present in the received message.

Cases 1 and 2 (not comprehended IE/IE group) are handled based on received Criticality information. Case 3 (missing IE/IE group) is handled based on Criticality information and Presence information for the missing IE/IE group specified in the version of the specification used by the receiver. Case 4 (IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences) and Case 5 (erroneously present conditional IEs or IE groups) result in rejecting the procedure.

If an Abstract Syntax Error occurs, the receiver shall read the remaining message and shall then for each detected Abstract Syntax Error that belong to cases 1-3 act according to the Criticality Information and Presence Information for the IE/IE group due to which Abstract Syntax Error occurred in accordance with subclauses 10.3.4 and 10.3.5. The handling of cases 4 and 5 is specified in subclause 10.3.6.

## 10.3.2 Criticality Information

In the S1AP messages there is criticality information set for individual IEs and/or IE groups. This criticality information instructs the receiver how to act when receiving an IE or an IE group that is not comprehended, i.e. the entire item (IE or IE group) which is not (fully or partially) comprehended shall be treated in accordance with its own criticality information as specified in subclause 10.3.4.

In addition, the criticality information is used in case of the missing IE/IE group abstract syntax error (see subclause 10.3.5).

The receiving node shall take different actions depending on the value of the Criticality Information. The three possible values of the Criticality Information for an IE/IE group are:

- Reject IE.
- Ignore IE and Notify Sender.
- Ignore IE.

The following rules restrict when a receiving entity may consider an IE, an IE group, or an EP not comprehended (not implemented), and when action based on criticality information is applicable:

- 1. IE or IE group: When one new or modified IE or IE group is implemented for one EP from a standard version, then other new or modified IEs or IE groups specified for that EP in that standard version shall be considered comprehended by a receiving entity (some may still remain unsupported).
- 2. EP: The comprehension of different Eps within a standard version or between different standard versions is not mandated. Any EP that is not supported may be considered not comprehended, even if another EP from that standard version is comprehended, and action based on criticality shall be applied.

#### 10.3.3 Presence Information

For many IEs/IE groups which are optional according to the ASN.1 transfer syntax, S1AP specifies separately if the presence of these IEs/IE groups is optional or mandatory with respect to RNS application by means of the presence field of the concerning object of class S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES, S1AP-PROTOCOL-IES-PAIR, S1AP-PROTOCOL-EXTENSION or S1AP-PRIVATE-IES.

The presence field of the indicated classes supports three values:

- 1. Optional;
- 2. Conditional;
- 3. Mandatory.

If an IE/IE group is not included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is mandatory or the presence is conditional and the condition is true according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to a missing IE/IE group.

If an IE/IE group is included in a received message and the presence of the IE/IE group is conditional and the condition is false according to the version of the specification used by the receiver, an abstract syntax error occurs due to this erroneously present conditional IE/IE group.

## 10.3.4 Not comprehended IE/IE group

#### 10.3.4.1 Procedure Code

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of the *Procedure Code* IE according to the following:

#### **Reject IE:**

- If a message is received with a *Procedure Code* IE marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall reject the procedure using the Error Indication procedure.

#### **Ignore IE and Notify Sender:**

- If a message is received with a *Procedure Code* IE marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

#### **Ignore IE:**

- If a message is received with a *Procedure Code* IE marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the procedure.

When using the Error Indication procedure to reject a procedure or to report an ignored procedure it shall include the *Procedure Code* IE, the *Triggering Message* IE, and the *Procedure Criticality* IE in the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE.

#### 10.3.4.1A Type of Message

When the receiving node cannot decode the *Type of Message* IE, the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value.

#### 10.3.4.2 IEs other than the Procedure Code and Type of Message

The receiving node shall treat the different types of received criticality information of an IE/IE group other than the *Procedure Code* IE and *Type of Message* IE according to the following:

#### Reject IE:

If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE group marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed.

The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the rejection of one or more IEs/IE group using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Reject IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- If a response message is received containing one or more IEs marked with "Reject IE", that the receiving node
  does not comprehend, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate
  local error handling.

#### Ignore IE and Notify Sender:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- if a message initiating a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups, and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups have been ignored.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups, continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received (except for the reporting) using the understood IEs/IE groups and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

#### **Ignore IE:**

- If a message initiating a procedure is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "Ignore IE" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.
- If a *response* message is received containing one or more IEs/IE groups marked with "*Ignore IE*" which the receiving node does not comprehend, the receiving node shall ignore the content of the not comprehended IEs/IE groups and continue with the procedure as if the not comprehended IEs/IE groups were not received using the understood IEs/IE groups.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "Reject IE" or "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" using a response message defined for the procedure, the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE shall be included in the Criticality Diagnostics IE for each reported IE/IE group.

When reporting not comprehended IEs/IE groups marked with "Reject IE" or "Ignore IE and Notify Sender" using the Error Indication procedure, the Procedure Code IE, the Triggering Message IE, Procedure Criticality IE, and the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE shall be included in the Criticality Diagnostics IE for each reported IE/IE group.

# 10.3.5 Missing IE or IE group

The receiving node shall treat the missing IE/IE group according to the criticality information for the missing IE/IE group in the received message specified in the version of this specification used by the receiver:

#### Reject IE:

- if a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*"; none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the missing IEs/IE groups using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- if a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*", the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- if a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Reject IE*, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

#### **Ignore IE and Notify Sender:**

- if a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Ignore IE and Notify Sender", the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and report in the response message of the procedure that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the response message, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.
- if a received message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report the outcome of the procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "*Ignore IE and Notify Sender*', the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.
- if a received response message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality "Ignore IE and Notify Sender", the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message and initiate the Error Indication procedure to report that one or more IEs/IE groups were missing.

#### **Ignore IE:**

- if a received message *initiating* a procedure is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality '*Ignore IE*', the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.
- if a received *response* message is missing one or more IEs/IE groups with specified criticality '*Ignore IE*', the receiving node shall ignore that those IEs/IE groups are missing and continue with the procedure based on the other IEs/IE groups present in the message.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality 'Reject IE' or 'Ignore IE and Notify Sender' using a response message defined for the procedure, the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE shall be included in the Criticality Diagnostics IE for each reported IE/IE group.

When reporting missing IEs/IE groups with specified criticality 'Reject IE' or 'Ignore IE and Notify Sender' using the Error Indication procedure, the Procedure Code IE, the Triggering Message IE, Procedure Criticality IE, and the Information Element Criticality Diagnostics IE shall be included in the Criticality Diagnostics IE for each reported IE/IE group.

# 10.3.6 IEs or IE groups received in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present

If a message with IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences is received or if IEs or IE groups with a conditional presence are present when the condition is not met (i.e. erroneously present), the receiving node shall behave according to the following:

- If a message *initiating* a procedure is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, none of the functional requests of the message shall be executed. The receiving node shall reject the procedure and report the cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed

Message)" using the message normally used to report unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. In case the information received in the initiating message was insufficient to determine a value for all IEs that are required to be present in the message used to report the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure, the receiving node shall instead terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure.

- If a message *initiating* a procedure that does not have a message to report unsuccessful outcome is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall terminate the procedure and initiate the Error Indication procedure, and use cause value "Abstract Syntax Error (Falsely Constructed Message)".
- If a *response* message is received containing IEs or IE groups in wrong order or with too many occurrences or erroneously present, the receiving node shall consider the procedure as unsuccessfully terminated and initiate local error handling.

When determining the correct order only the IEs specified in the specification version used by the receiver shall be considered.

# 10.4 Logical Error

Logical error situations occur when a message is comprehended correctly, but the information contained within the message is not valid (i.e. semantic error), or describes a procedure which is not compatible with the state of the receiver. In these conditions, the following behaviour shall be performed (unless otherwise specified) as defined by the class of the elementary procedure, irrespective of the criticality information of the IEs/IE groups containing the erroneous values.

#### Class 1:

Where the logical error occurs in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure has a message to report this unsuccessful outcome, this message shall be sent with an appropriate cause value. Typical cause values are:

- Semantic Error.
- Message not compatible with receiver state.

Where the logical error is contained in a request message of a class 1 procedure, and the procedure does not have a message to report this unsuccessful outcome, the procedure shall be terminated and the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure Code* IE and the *Triggering Message* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

Where the logical error exists in a response message of a class 1 procedure, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

#### Class 2:

Where the logical error occurs in a message of a class 2 procedure, the procedure shall be terminated and the Error Indication procedure shall be initiated with an appropriate cause value. The *Procedure Code* IE and the *Triggering Message* IE within the *Criticality Diagnostics* IE shall then be included in order to identify the message containing the logical error.

# 10.5 Exceptions

The error handling for all the cases described hereafter shall take precedence over any other error handling described in the other subclauses of clause 10.

- If any type of error (Transfer Syntax Error, Abstract Syntax Error or Logical Error) is detected in the ERROR INDICATION message, it shall not trigger the Error Indication procedure in the receiving Node but local error handling.
- In case a response message or Error Indication message needs to be returned, but the information necessary to determine the receiver of that message is missing, the procedure shall be considered as unsuccessfully terminated and local error handling shall be initiated.

- If an error that terminates a procedure occurs, the returned cause value shall reflect the error that caused the termination of the procedure even if one or more abstract syntax errors with criticality 'ignore and notify' have earlier occurred within the same procedure.
- If an AP ID error is detected, the error handling as described in subclause 10.6 shall be applied.

# 10.6 Handling of AP ID

Note:

The 'first message', the 'first returned message' and the 'last message' as used below correspond to messages for a UE-associated logical connection. The 'first message' has a new AP ID from the sending node and the 'first returned message' is the first response message, which has a new APID from the node sending the 'first returned message'. Thereafter the two APIDs are included in all messages over the UE-associated logical connection unless otherwise allowed by the specification. The 'last message' is a message sent by a node in order to complete the termination of a given UE-associated logical connection, such that no other messages for the same connection are expected in either direction.

If a node receives a first message that includes a remote AP ID which is erroneous e.g. an AP ID which has been stored previously for another UE-associated logical connection for the same peer node, the receiving node shall initiate an Error Indication procedure with inclusion of only the previously received AP ID from the peer node and an appropriate cause value. In this case, both nodes shall initiate a local release of any established UE-associated logical connection having the erroneous AP ID as local or remote identifier.

If a node receives a first returned message that includes a remote AP ID which has been stored previously for another UE-associated logical connection for the same peer node, or that includes an AP ID pair which is inconsistent (e.g. the local AP ID is unknown or already allocated to another UE-associated logical connection), the receiving node shall initiate an Error Indication procedure with inclusion of the received AP IDs from the peer node and an appropriate cause value. Both nodes shall initiate a local release of any established UE-associated logical connection (for the same S1 interface) having these AP IDs as local or remote identifier.

If a node receives a message (other than the first or first returned messages) that includes AP ID(s) identifying a logical connection which is unknown to the node (for the same S1 interface):

- if this message is not the last message for this UE-associated logical connection, the node shall initiate an Error Indication procedure with inclusion of the received AP ID(s) from the peer node and an appropriate cause value. Both nodes shall initiate a local release of any established UE-associated logical connection (for the same S1 interface) having the erroneous AP ID(s) as local or remote identifier.
- if this message is the last message for this UE-associated logical connection, the receiving node shall initiate a local release of any established UE-associated logical connection (for the same S1 interface) that have either the local or remote AP ID(s) as identifiers.

# Annex A (informative): Change history

					Change history		
Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	Old	New
2007-01					Scope, Skeleton		0.0.0
2007-05					inclusion of post-RAN3#55bis-email agreed text proposals	0.0.0	0.0.1
2007-06					inclusion of post-RAN3#56-email agreed text-proposals	0.0.1	0.1.0
2007-08					Updates according to discussions in RAN3#57	0.1.0	0.2.0
2007-09	37				Presentation to TSG-RAN for information -version 1.0.0	0.2.0	1.0.0
2007-10					Updates according to agreements in RAN3#57bis for ASN.1 framework and error handling, MME UE S1AP ID, eNB UE S1AP ID within all messages	1.0.0	1.1.0
2007-10					Updates according to agreements on the RAN3 email reflector following the 'complementing' exercise. The incorporated documents are R3-072031, R3-072032, R3-072033, R3-072034 and R3-072035. The content is related to tabular message representation with tabular representation of Information Elements and ASN.1 code. V120 then served as a base for RAN3#58	1.1.0	1.2.0
2007-11					Updates according to agreements in R3-072320 and R3-072355 achieved in RAN3#58 and according to post RAN3#58 email check: R3-072417, R3-072348, R3-072435, R3-072420, R3-072422, R3-072437, R3-072436, R3-072422, R3-072423.	1.2.0	1.3.0
2007-11	38	RP-070851			Presentation to TSG-RAN for approval	1.3.0	2.0.0
2007-12	38				specification approved at TSG-RAN and placed under change control	2.0.0	8.0.0
2008-03	39	RP-080080	58		RAN3 agreed changes for TS 36.413	8.0.0	8.1.0
2008-06	40	RP-080304	59	1	RAN3 agreed changes for TS 36.413	8.1.0	8.2.0
2008-09	41	RP-080584	223		changes to TS36.413 agreed in RAN3#61	8.2.0	8.3.0
2008-12	42	RP-080846	325	1	changes to TS36.413 agreed in RAN3#62	8.3.0	8.4.0
						1	

# History

Document history				
V8.2.0	November 2008	Publication		
V8.3.0	November 2008	Publication		
V8.4.0	January 2009	Publication		